

National Electronic Data Interchange Transaction Set Implementation Guide

Health Care Claim Status Request and Response

276/277

ASC X12N 276/277 (004010X093)

May 2000

\$76.68 - Bound Document

\$80.00 - Portable Document (PDF) on CD-ROM

Portable Documents may be downloaded at no charge.

Contact **Washington Publishing Company** for more Information.

(425) 831-4999

www.wpc-edi.com

Second Printing

© 2000 WPC

Copyright for the members of ASC X12N by Washington Publishing Company.

Permission is hereby granted to any organization to copy and distribute this material internally as long as this copyright statement is included, the contents are not changed, and the copies are not sold.

Table of Contents

1	Purpose and Business Overview	9
1.1	Document Purpose	9
1.1.1	Trading Partner Agreements	9
1.1.2	HIPAA Role in Implementation Guides	10
1.1.3	Disclaimers Within The Transactions	10
1.2	Version and Release	10
1.3	Business Use	11
1.3.1	Health Care Claim Status Request	11
1.3.2	Health Care Claim Status Response	11
1.3.2.1	Pre-Adjudication System Status	12
1.3.2.2	Claim(s) Pended for Development or Suspended for Additional Information	12
1.3.2.3	Finalized Claim(s)	13
1.3.2.4	Finalized Rejected Claim(s)	13
1.3.2.5	Finalized Denied Claim(s)	13
1.3.2.6	Finalized Approved Claim(s) Pre-payment	13
1.3.2.7	Finalized Approved Claim(s) Post-payment	13
1.4	Information Flow	14
1.5	Batch and Real Time Definitions	15
2	Data Overview	16
2.1	Overall Data Architecture	16
2.2	Data Use by Business Use	17
2.2.1	Table 1 — Transaction Control Information	17
2.2.2	Claim Status Theory	17
2.2.2.1	276 Table 1 — Header Level	18
2.2.2.2	277 Table 1 — Header Level	19
2.2.2.3	Hierarchical Level Data Structure	19
2.2.3	Table 2 — Detail Information	20
2.2.3.1	Transaction Participants	25
2.2.3.2	Claim	28
2.2.3.3	Claim Request	29
2.2.3.4	Line Item Request	31
2.2.3.5	Claim Response	33
2.2.3.6	Line Item Response	36
2.2.3.7	SVC Segment	36
2.2.3.8	STC Segment	37
2.2.3.9	DTP Segment	38
2.3	Interaction with Other Transaction Sets	39
2.3.1	The Claim (837)	39
2.3.2	The Functional Acknowledgment (997)	39
2.3.3	The Request for Additional Information (277)	39

3 Transaction Set	40
3.1 Presentation Examples	40
276 Health Care Claim Status Request	
Transaction Set Listing	45
Segments	
ST Transaction Set Header	49
BHT Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	50
HL Information Source Level	52
NM1 Payer Name	54
PER Payer Contact Information	57
HL Information Receiver Level	60
NM1 Information Receiver Name	62
HL Service Provider Level	65
NM1 Provider Name	67
HL Subscriber Level	70
DMG Subscriber Demographic Information	72
NM1 Subscriber Name	74
TRN Claim Submitter Trace Number	77
REF Payer Claim Identification Number	78
REF Institutional Bill Type Identification	80
REF Medical Record Identification	82
AMT Claim Submitted Charges	84
DTP Claim Service Date	86
SVC Service Line Information	88
REF Service Line Item Identification	91
DTP Service Line Date	93
HL Dependent Level	94
DMG Dependent Demographic Information	96
NM1 Dependent Name	98
TRN Claim Submitter Trace Number	101
REF Payer Claim Identification Number	103
REF Institutional Bill Type Identification	105
REF Medical Record Identification	107
AMT Claim Submitted Charges	109
DTP Claim Service Date	111
SVC Service Line Information	113
REF Service Line Item Identification	117
DTP Service Line Date	118
SE Transaction Set Trailer	120
277 Health Care Claim Status Response	
Transaction Set Listing	121
Segments	
ST Transaction Set Header	125
BHT Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	126
HL Information Source Level	128
NM1 Payer Name	130
PER Payer Contact Information	133
HL Information Receiver Level	136
NM1 Information Receiver Name	138
HL Service Provider Level	141

NM1	Provider Name.....	143
HL	Subscriber Level.....	146
DMG	Subscriber Demographic Information	148
NM1	Subscriber Name	150
TRN	Claim Submitter Trace Number	153
STC	Claim Level Status Information.....	154
REF	Payer Claim Identification Number	165
REF	Institutional Bill Type Identification	167
REF	Medical Record Identification.....	169
DTP	Claim Service Date	171
SVC	Service Line Information	173
STC	Service Line Status Information.....	177
REF	Service Line Item Identification.....	187
DTP	Service Line Date	188
HL	Dependent Level	190
DMG	Dependent Demographic Information.....	192
NM1	Dependent Name	194
TRN	Claim Submitter Trace Number	197
STC	Claim Level Status Information.....	199
REF	Payer Claim Identification Number	210
REF	Institutional Bill Type Identification	212
REF	Medical Record Identification.....	214
DTP	Claim Service Date	216
SVC	Service Line Information	218
STC	Service Line Status Information.....	221
REF	Service Line Item Identification.....	231
DTP	Service Line Date	232
SE	Transaction Set Trailer.....	234

4	EDI Transmission Examples for Different Business Uses	235
4.1	Business Scenario 1 — 276	235
4.2	Business Scenario 2 — 277	237

A	ASC X12 Nomenclature	A.1
A.1	Interchange and Application Control Structures	A.1
A.1.1	Interchange Control Structure	A.1
A.1.2	Application Control Structure Definitions and Concepts.....	A.2
A.1.2.1	Basic Structure	A.2
A.1.2.2	Basic Character Set.....	A.2
A.1.2.3	Extended Character Set	A.2
A.1.2.4	Control Characters	A.3
A.1.2.5	Base Control Set	A.3
A.1.2.6	Extended Control Set	A.3
A.1.2.7	Delimiters.....	A.4
A.1.3	Business Transaction Structure Definitions And Concepts.....	A.4
A.1.3.1	Data Element.....	A.4
A.1.3.2	Composite Data Structure	A.6
A.1.3.3	Data Segment.....	A.7

A.1.3.4	Syntax Notes	A.7
A.1.3.5	Semantic Notes	A.7
A.1.3.6	Comments	A.7
A.1.3.7	Reference Designator	A.7
A.1.3.8	Condition Designator	A.8
A.1.3.9	Absence of Data	A.9
A.1.3.10	Control Segments	A.9
A.1.3.11	Transaction Set	A.10
A.1.3.12	Functional Group	A.12
A.1.4	Envelopes And Control Structures	A.12
A.1.4.1	Interchange Control Structures	A.12
A.1.4.2	Functional Groups	A.13
A.1.4.3	HL Structures	A.13
A.1.5	Acknowledgments	A.14
A.1.5.1	Interchange Acknowledgment, TA1	A.14
A.1.5.2	Functional Acknowledgment, 997	A.14
B	EDI Control Directory	B.1
B.1	Control Segments	B.3
ISA	Interchange Control Header	B.3
IEA	Interchange Control Trailer	B.7
GS	Functional Group Header	B.8
GE	Functional Group Trailer	B.10
TA1	Interchange Acknowledgment	B.11
B.2	Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set, 997	B.15
ST	Transaction Set Header	B.16
AK1	Functional Group Response Header	B.18
AK2	Transaction Set Response Header	B.19
AK3	Data Segment Note	B.20
AK4	Data Element Note	B.22
AK5	Transaction Set Response Trailer	B.24
AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer	B.27
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	B.30
C	External Code Sources	C.1
5	Countries, Currencies and Funds	C.1
22	States and Outlying Areas of the U.S.	C.1
51	ZIP Code	C.2
77	X12 Directories	C.3
121	Health Industry Identification Number	C.3
130	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System	C.3
131	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Mod (ICD-9-CM) Procedure	C.4
132	National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes	C.4
134	National Drug Code	C.5
135	American Dental Association Codes	C.5
139	Claim Adjustment Reason Code	C.5
235	Claim Frequency Type Code	C.6
240	National Drug Code by Format	C.6

245	National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Code	C.6
507	Health Care Claim Status Category Code	C.7
508	Health Care Claim Status Code	C.7
513	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List	C.7
540	Health Care Financing Administration National PlanID	C.8

D	Change Summary	D.1
----------	-----------------------------	------------

E	Data Element Name Index	E.1
----------	--------------------------------------	------------

1 Purpose and Business Overview

1.1 Document Purpose

For the health care industry to achieve the potential administrative cost savings with Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), standards have been developed and need to be implemented consistently by all organizations. To facilitate a smooth transition into the EDI environment, uniform implementation is critical.

The purpose of this implementation guide is to provide standardized data requirements and content for all users of the ANSI ASC X12.316 Health Care Claim Status Request (276) and the ANSI ASC X12.317 Health Care Claim Status Response (277). This implementation guide focuses on the use of the 276 to request the status of a health care claim(s) and the 277 to respond with the information regarding the specified claim(s). This implementation guide provides detailed explanations of the transaction sets by defining uniform data content, identifying valid code tables, and specifying values applicable for the business focus of the 276 Health Care Claim Status Request and the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response. The intention of the developers of the 276 and 277 is represented in the guide.

This implementation guide is designed to assist those who request the health care claim status using the 276 format, those who receive the 276 request, those who respond using the 277 format, and those who receive the 277 format.

Entities requesting health care claim status include, but are not limited to, hospitals, nursing homes, laboratories, physicians, dentists, allied professional groups, employers, and supplemental (i.e., other than primary payer) health care claims adjudication processors.

Organizations sending the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response include payers, who may be insurance companies; third party administrators; service corporations; state and federal agencies and their contractors; plan purchasers; and any other entity that processes health care claims.

Other business partners affiliated with the 276 and/or the 277 include billing services; consulting services; vendors of systems; software and EDI translators; and EDI network intermediaries such as Automated Clearing Houses (ACHs), Value-Added Networks (VANs), and telecommunications services.

1.1.1 Trading Partner Agreements

It is appropriate and prudent for payers to have trading partner agreements that go with the standard Implementation Guides. This is because there are 2 levels of scrutiny that all electronic transactions must go through.

First is standards compliance. These requirements **MUST** be completely described in the Implementation Guides for the standards, and **NOT** modified by specific trading partners.

Second is the specific processing, or adjudication, of the transactions in each trading partner's individual system. Since this will vary from site to site (e.g.,

payer to payer), additional documentation which gives information regarding the processing, or adjudication, will prove helpful to each site's trading partners (e.g., providers), and will simplify implementation.

It is important that these trading partner agreements NOT:

- Modify the definition, condition, or use of a data element or segment in the standard Implementation Guide
- Add any additional data elements or segments to this Implementation Guide
- Utilize any code or data values which are not valid in this Implementation Guide
- Change the meaning or intent of this Implementation Guide

These types of companion documents should exist solely for the purpose of clarification, and should not be required for acceptance of a transaction as valid.

1.1.2 HIPAA Role in Implementation Guides

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-191 - known as HIPAA) includes provisions for Administrative Simplification, which require the Secretary of Department of Health and Human Services to adopt standards to support the electronic exchange of administrative and financial health care transactions primarily between health care providers and plans. HIPAA directs the Secretary to adopt standards for transactions to enable health information to be exchanged electronically and to adopt specifications for implementing each standard.

Detailed Implementation Guides for each standard must be available at the time of the adoption of HIPAA standards so that health plans, providers, clearing-houses, and software vendors can ready their information systems and application software for compliance with the standards. Consistent usage of the standards, including loops, segments, data elements, etc., across all guides is mandatory to support the Secretary's commitment to standardization.

This Implementation Guide has been developed for use as a HIPAA Implementation Guide for Health Claims Status Request and Response. Should the Secretary adopt the X12N 276/277 Health Care Claim Status Request and Response transaction as an industry standard, this Implementation Guide describes the consistent industry usage called for by HIPAA. If adopted under HIPAA, the X12N 276/277 Health Care Claim Status Request and Response transaction cannot be implemented except as described in this Implementation Guide.

1.1.3 Disclaimers Within The Transactions

The developers of this Implementation Guideline strongly discourage the transmission of a disclaimer as a part of the transaction. Any disclaimers necessary should be outlined in the agreement between trading partners. Under no circumstances should there be more than one disclaimer returned per individual response.

1.2 Version and Release

This implementation guide is based on the October 1997 ASC X12 standards, referred to as Version 4, Release 1, Sub-release 0 (004010). This is the first ASC

X12N guide for this business function of these transaction sets. Previous documentation for these transaction sets includes tutorials based upon Version 3, Release 7, Sub-release 0 (003070) of the 276 and 277.

1.3 Business Use

The 276 and 277 transaction sets are intended to meet specific needs of the health care industry. The 276 is used to request the current status of a specified claim(s). The 277 transaction set can be used as the following:

- a solicited response to a health care claim status request (276)
- a notification about health care claim(s) status, including front end acknowledgments
- a request for additional information about a health care claim(s)

The 276 is used only in conjunction with the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response. Therefore, this implementation guide addresses the paired usage of the 276 as a **request for claim status** and the 277 as a **response to that request**.

Separate implementation guides were developed to detail using the 277 Health Care Payer Unsolicited Claim Status and the 277 Health Care Claim Request for Additional Information.

It is the intent of the authors that claim status requests processed in a realtime mode will only provide a status of a claim that has been accepted by the payers' adjudication system within 90 days from the date of the inquiry.

Claim status requests that are processed in a batch mode, will return claim status information that is available on the payers' adjudication system that has not been purged.

1.3.1 Health Care Claim Status Request

The 276 is used to transmit request(s) for status of specific health care claim(s).

Authorized entities involved with processing the claim need to track the claim's current status through the adjudication process. The purpose of generating a 276 is to obtain the current status of the claim within the adjudication process. Status information can be requested at the claim and/or line level.

The 276 includes information that is necessary for the payer to identify the specific claim in question. The primary, or unique, identifying element(s) may be supplied to obtain an exact match. However, when the requester does not know the unique element(s), the claim generally is located by supplying several parameters including the provider number, patient identifier, date(s) of service, and submitted charge(s) from the original claim.

1.3.2 Health Care Claim Status Response

The payer uses the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response to transmit the current status within the adjudication process to the requester. When the 276 does not uniquely identify the claim within the payer's system, the response may include multiple claims that meet the identification parameters supplied by the requester.

Examples of status locations within a payer's adjudication process, which vary from payer to payer, may include the following:

- pre-adjudication (accepted/rejected claim status)
- claim pended for development (incorrect/incomplete claim(s) within adjudication process) or suspended claim(s) requesting additional information
- finalized claims

Further defined, finalized claims may have outcomes that include the following:

- finalized rejected claim(s)
- finalized denied claim(s)
- finalized approved claim(s) pre-payment
- finalized approved claim(s) post-payment

The status locations are described briefly to convey a cohesive understanding of the use of the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response.

1.3.2.1 Pre-Adjudication System Status

Payers may pre-process claims to determine whether or not to introduce them to their adjudication system. This process is performed so that incorrectly formatted claims or those that are missing information can be returned to the provider for correction. Returned claims may not have claim numbers assigned by the payer. For additional information see the 277 Health Care Payer Unsolicited Claim Status Implementation Guide.

1.3.2.2 Claim(s) Pended for Development or Suspended for Additional Information

Payers may perform validation editing within their adjudication system and accept, but pend, erroneous claims. Generally, the payer assigns a claim number to the pended claim, notifies the provider of the reason(s) why the claim is pended, requests corrective action, and continues the adjudication process when the corrected information is received.

Similar to a pended claim, a suspended claim requires additional information to complete the adjudication process. Generally, this information is not billing information but rather supplemental information that supports or explains the rendered health care services. This information may be required according to the insurer's medical or utilization policy to monitor the provider's health care delivery patterns, or to manage and coordinate the health care delivered to the individual.

The payer uses the 277 Health Care Claim Request for Additional Information to notify the provider of claims that are pended or suspended and of the specific, additional information requested to release each claim for continued adjudication processing. This guide does not detail the actual request for additional information.

1.3.2.3

Finalized Claim(s)

Claims that complete the adjudication process are referred to as “finalized claims.” These claims are returned to the provider/submitter by way of the Health Care Claim Payment/Advice (835). The adjudication determination is concluded. Subsequent business events (e.g., an adjustment or an appeal) may occur, but the claim would be given additional identification. Claims may be finalized and rejected, denied, approved for payment, or paid.

1.3.2.4

Finalized Rejected Claim(s)

Pended claims (i.e., incorrect or incomplete claims within the payer’s adjudication system) that exceed the response time frame are finalized and rejected. Generally, the payer removes the claim(s) from his or her pended workload and retains this information in history files.

1.3.2.5

Finalized Denied Claim(s)

Claims may reach final adjudication status and not result in a claim payment. One reason is that the claim services billed on the claim are denied. Reasons why services may be denied include the following: no contract is in effect for the patient, the contract does not cover the services billed, and prior claims were paid to the maximum allowed covered benefit for the currently billed services.

1.3.2.6

Finalized Approved Claim(s) Pre-Payment

Claims may be in final adjudication status but have not yet resulted in a check (electronic or paper) being issued. Due to processing requirements within payment systems, claims may be in this status for specific time intervals. For example, some payers create checks for disbursement on a weekly basis while other payers issue checks no more frequently than fourteen days from receipt. Generally, the amount to be paid is available for claims in this status; however, it is typical that the check number is unknown.

1.3.2.7

Finalized Approved Claim(s) Post-Payment

When claims reach final adjudication status and are paid, complete information is available for inquiry. In some situations the claims approved for payment may not have a check issued. Two examples of this include penalty withholdings and recoveries from erroneously made prior payments.

A payer can expect to receive inquiries for claims that complete the adjudication process. Examples of reasons for post-payment claim status inquiries include the following: coordination of benefits, appeal of adjudication results, and adjustment billing.

1.4 Information Flow

Figure 1, General Claim Status Information Flow, illustrates the flow of information related to the 276 and all uses of the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response.

It is recognized from this overview that the provider needs to differentiate between the multiple uses of the 277 claim status. See 2.2.2.1, 276 Table 1 — Header Level, for details. For additional information, see the *277 Health Care Payer Unsolicited Claim Status Implementation Guide (X070)* and the *277 Health Care Claim Request for Additional Information Implementation Guide (X104)*.

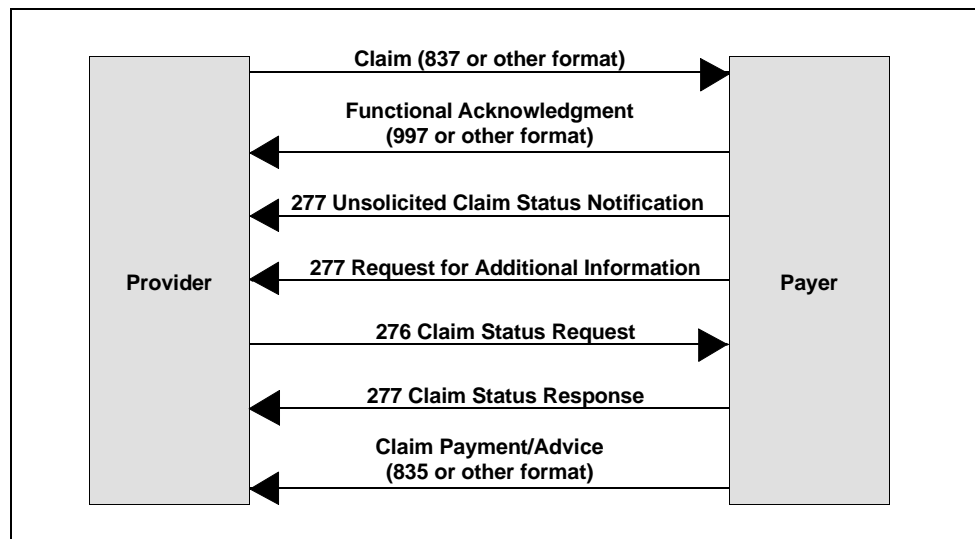


Figure 1. General Claim Status Information Flow

Figure 2, Information Flow for Claim Status Request/Response, illustrates the flow of information for the 276 Health Care Claim Status Request and the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response.

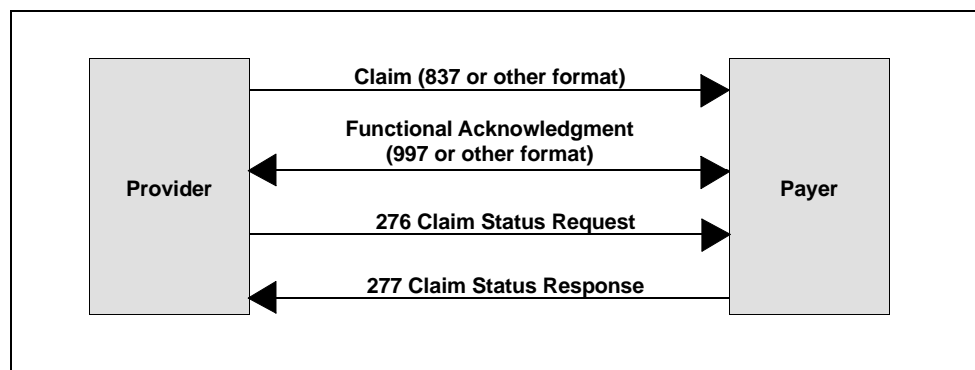


Figure 2. Claim Status Request/Response

1.5 Batch and Real Time Definitions

Within telecommunications, there are multiple methods used for sending and receiving business transactions. Frequently, different methods involve different timings. Two methods applicable for EDI transactions are batch and real time.

Batch – When transactions are used in batch mode, they are typically grouped together in large quantities and processed en-masse. In a batch mode, the sender sends multiple transactions to the receiver, either directly or through a switch (clearinghouse), and does not remain connected while the receiver processes the transactions. If there is an associated business response transaction (such as a 271 response to a 270 for eligibility), the receiver creates the response transaction for the sender off-line. The original sender typically reconnects at a later time (the amount of time is determined by the original receiver or switch) and picks up the response transaction. Typically, the results of a transaction that is processed in a batch mode would be completed for the next business day if it has been received by a predetermined cut off time.

Important: When in batch mode, the 997 Functional Acknowledgment transaction must be returned as quickly as possible to acknowledge that the receiver has or has not successfully received the batch transaction. In addition, the TA1 segment must be supported for interchange level errors (see section A.1.5.1 for details).

Real Time – Transactions that are used in a real time mode typically are those that require an immediate response. In a real time mode, the sender sends a request transaction to the receiver, either directly or through a switch (clearinghouse), and remains connected while the receiver processes the transaction and returns a response transaction to the original sender. Typically, response times range from a few seconds to around thirty seconds, and should not exceed one minute.

Important: When in real time mode, the receiver must send a response of either the response transaction, a 997 Functional Acknowledgment, or a TA1 segment (for details on the TA1 segment, see section A.1.5.1).

2 Data Overview

This section introduces the structure of the 276 and 277 transaction sets and describes the positioning of the business data within the structure. Familiarity with ASC X12 nomenclature, segments, data elements, hierarchical levels, and looping structures is recommended. For a review, see Appendix A, ASC X12 Nomenclature, and Appendix B, EDI Control Directory.

2.1 Overall Data Architecture

Two formats, or views, are used to present the transaction set: the Implementation view and the Standard view. Figure 3, 276 Transaction Set Listing, and figure 4, 277 Transaction Set Listing, show the Implementation view. This view displays only the segments and their designated health care names described in this implementation guide. The intent of the Implementation view is to clarify the purpose and use of the segments by restricting the view to display only those segments used with their assigned health care names.

Table 1 - Header					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	R	1	
020	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	R	1	
Table 2 - Detail, Information Source Level					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
		LOOP ID - 2000A INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL			>1
010	HL	Information Source Level	R	1	
		LOOP ID - 2100A PAYER NAME			>1
050	NM1	Payer Name	R	1	
060	N3	Payer Address	S	2	
	...				

Figure 3. 276 Transaction Set Listing

Table 1 - Header					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	R	1	
020	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	R	1	
Table 2 - Detail, Information Source Level					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
		LOOP ID - 2000A INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL			>1
010	HL	Information Source Level	R	1	
		LOOP ID - 2100A PAYER NAME			>1
050	NM1	Payer Name	R	1	
060	N3	Payer Address	S	2	
	...				

Figure 4. 277 Transaction Set Listing

The standard view is presented in section 3, Transaction Set. The Standard view displays all segments available within the transaction set with their assigned ASC X12 names.

2.2 Data Use by Business Use

The 276 and 277 transaction sets are similar in structure but are not duplicates. Both transactions are presented here in parallel. Similarities are noted and differences are contrasted. The business use is presented sequentially as the tables, loops, segments, data elements, and data values are described.

Both the 276 and the 277 transaction sets are divided into two levels, or tables. Table 1 contains transaction control information. Table 2, which is presented in 2.2.3, Table 2 — Detail Information, contains the detail information for the business function of the transaction.

2.2.1 Table 1 — Transaction Control Information

Table 1 is named the Header Level, which includes the ST and BHT segments. The ST segment identifies the start of a transaction and the specific transaction set. The BHT identifies the transactions business purpose and the hierarchical structure.

Table 1 contains the same segments for both of the 276 and 277 transaction sets.

2.2.2 Claim Status Theory

The level of information potentially available for a Claim Status Response may vary drastically from Payer to Payer. In order to make this transaction usable to the Information Receiver and to give the Information Source a target to which to build, minimum theoretical guidelines must be established for the industry. Payers are free to provide a greater level of detail information, but are required to meet these basic minimums.

The primary vehicle for the claim status information in the 277 transaction is the STC segment and the three iterations of the C043 composite. Other information usage is described in the implementation detail in section 3. This section will provide implementation guidelines for the STC segment and the C043 composite.

The STC segment contains three iterations of the C043 (Health Care Claim Status) composite. These are located at STC01, STC10 and STC11. STC01 is required. STC10 and 11 are optional and are used to provide additional information in complicated situations. A complicated situation could be when multiple attachments have been requested of the Provider for a specific claim.

The first element in C043 (C043-1) is the Health Care Claim Status Category Code. For the business use of this implementation guide, all codes in the list apply except the REQUEST group of codes (R0, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5 and RQ). The Request codes apply only to the 277 transaction as a Request for Additional Information. For this implementation, the Information Source is required to be able to supply status information to discriminate between all of the applicable Status Category Codes. For instance, providing only support for code P0 (Pending: Adjudication/Details) when a claim is really in a category of P3 (Pending/Requested Information) would not meet the minimum business requirements of this transaction set.

The second element of C043 (C043-2) is the Health Care Claim Status Code. This element provides more detailed information as to the reason for the claim being in the category identified in C043-1. This element is Required for use when the composite is used. While the Information Source should endeavor to provide full information by making use of the entire code list, the minimum requirement is to support the following basic codes:

Code Description

- 0** Cannot provide further status electronically.
- 1** For more detailed information, see remittance advice.
- 2** More detailed information in letter.

For instance, when a claim is pended awaiting additional information to identify the medical necessity for the service, the Information Source must report a Category code of P3 and a Status code of 0. The Information Source is encouraged to support more detail by identifying a Status code of 287 (Medical necessity for service).

The third element of C043 (C043-2) is the Entity Identifier. The code in this element provides the identity of an entity referred to in the Status code in C043-2. This element would only be used when an Information Source supports more than the minimum level of information.

2.2.2.1**276 Table 1 — Header Level**

See figure 5, 276 Header Level, for an example of Table 1.

Table 1 - Header					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	R	1	
020	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	R	1	

Figure 5. 276 Header Level

A coding example of Table 1 in the 276 follows. Appendix A, ASC X12 Nomenclature, gives descriptions of data element separators (e.g. *) and segment terminators (e.g. ~).

ST*276*0001~

BHT*0010*13~

The Transaction Set Header Segment (ST) identifies the transaction set by using the 276 as the data value for the transaction set identifier code data element. The ST segment also contains a unique control number (i.e., 0001 in the example). The transaction set originator (i.e., the provider in the example) assigns the unique control number.

The Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction Segment (BHT) indicates that the transaction uses a hierarchical data structure. The value of 0010 in the hierarchical structure code data element describes the order of the hierarchical levels and the business purpose of each level. This data element is described in greater detail in 2.2.2.3, Hierarchical Level Data Structure.

Using a value of 13 in the Transaction Set Purpose Code data element defines the transaction as a **request**. In contrast to the 277 transaction set, the 276 is a single purpose transaction set. Therefore, the Transaction Type Code is not necessary and is not used.

2.2.2.2

277 Table 1 — Header Level

See figure 6, 277 Header Level, for an example of Table 1.

Table 1 - Header					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	R	1	
020	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	R	1	

Figure 6. 277 Header Level

The following is a coding example of Table 1 in the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response:

ST*277*1111~

BHT*0010*08**DG~**

The Transaction Set Header Segment (ST) identifies the transaction set as a 277. The transaction set originator (i.e., the payer in this example) assigns the unique control number (i.e., 1111 in the example) .

The 277 also uses a hierarchical data structure, which is indicated by using the Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction Segment (BHT). The order of the hierarchical levels and the business purpose of each level is identical to the 276; therefore, the hierarchical structure code data element uses the value 0010. This data element is defined in greater detail in 2.2.2.3, Hierarchical Level Data Structure.

The BHT segment in the 277 transaction set also identifies the transaction as a **response** by using a value 08 in the Transaction Set Purpose Code. Because the 277 transaction is multi-functional, it is important for the receiver to know which business purpose is served. Therefore, the Transaction Set Type Code data element is used. A data value of DG is used in the Transaction Set Type Code to indicate that this response is a **reply to an inquiry**.

The Functional Group Header Segment (GS) provides additional identification of the business purpose of multi-functional transaction sets. See Appendix B, EDI Control Directory, for a detailed description of the elements in the GS segment.

2.2.2.3

Hierarchical Level Data Structure

The hierarchical level structure is used to identify and relate the participants involved in the transaction. The participants identified in the 277 are generally the payer, submitter (e.g., service bureau, Automated Clearing House, provider groups), provider of service, subscriber, and dependent. A 0010 value in the BHT hierarchical structure code describes the order of appearance of subsequent loops within the transaction set and refers to these participants, respectively, in the following terms:

- Information Source

- Information Receiver
- Service Provider
- Subscriber
- Dependent

2.2.3 Table 2 — Detail Information

The hierarchical level structure is used in Table 2. Each hierarchical level (HL) is a series of loops. The loops are identified by numbers. The hierarchical level that identifies the participant and the relationship to other participants is Loop ID-2000. The individual or entity name is contained in Loop ID-2100. See 2.2.3.1, Transaction Participants, for detailed information.

Specific claim details begin with Loop ID-2200. It is at this point — Loop ID-2200 — that the 276 and 277 transactions begin to differ. See 2.2.3.2, Claim, and 2.2.3.3, Claim Request, for detailed information.

Figure 7, 276 Detail Level, presents the segments used in Table 2 of the 276. These segments define the participants and the specific claim(s) for which status is requested.

Table 2 - Detail, Subscriber Level					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
		LOOP ID - 2000D SUBSCRIBER LEVEL			>1
010	HL	Subscriber Level	R	1	
040	DMG	Subscriber Demographic Information	S	1	
		LOOP ID - 2100D SUBSCRIBER NAME			>1
050	NM1	Subscriber Name	R	1	
		LOOP ID - 2200D CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER			>1
090	TRN	Claim Submitter Trace Number	S	1	
100	REF	Payer Claim Identification Number	S	1	
100	REF	Institutional Bill Type Identification	S	1	
100	REF	Medical Record Identification	S	1	
110	AMT	Claim Submitted Charges	S	1	
120	DTP	Claim Service Date	S	1	
		LOOP ID - 2210D SERVICE LINE INFORMATION			>1
130	SVC	Service Line Information	S	1	
140	REF	Service Line Control Number	S	1	
150	DTP	Service Line Date	S	1	
Table 2 - Detail, Dependent Level					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
		LOOP ID - 2000E DEPENDENT LEVEL			>1
010	HL	Dependent Level	S	1	
040	DMG	Subscriber Demographic Information	S	1	
		LOOP ID - 2100E PATIENT NAME			>1
050	NM1	Patient Name	R	1	
	...				

Figure 7. 276 Detail Level

Figure 8, 277 Detail Level, presents the segments used in Table 2 of the 277. These segments define the participants and the specific status for the claim(s) identified in the 276 Health Care Claim Status Request.

Table 2 - Detail					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
LOOP ID - 2000					>1
010	HL	Hierarchical Level	M	1	
020	SBR	Subscriber Information	O	1	
030	PAT	Patient Information	O	1	
040	DMG	Demographic Information	X	1	
LOOP ID - 2100					>1
050	NM1	Individual or Organizational Name	O	1	
080	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	X	1	
LOOP ID - 2200					>1
090	TRN	Trace	O	1	
100	STC	Status Information	M	>1	
110	REF	Reference Identification	O	3	
120	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	2	
LOOP ID - 2210					>1
130	PWK	Paperwork	O	1	
140	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	X	1	
150	N1	Name	O	1	
LOOP ID - 2220					>1
180	SVC	Service Information	O	1	
190	STC	Status Information	M	>1	
200	REF	Reference Identification	O	1	
210	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	1	
...					

Figure 8. 277 Detail Level

The hierarchical level structure presented in figure 9, Participants and Their Relationships, is the same for both the 276 Health Care Claim Status Request and the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response.

The participants described are as follows:

- **Information Source** — This entity is the decision maker in the business transaction. For this business use, this entity is the payer.

Table 2 - Detail, Information Source Level					
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
		LOOP ID - 2000A INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL			>1
010	HL	Information Source Level	R	1	
		LOOP ID - 2100A PAYER NAME			>1
050	NM1	Payer Name	R	1	

Figure 9. Participants and Their Relationships

- **Information Receiver**— This entity expects the response from the information source. For this business use, this entity can be a provider, a provider group, an Claims Clearinghouse, a service bureau, an agency, an employer, etc.
- **Service Provider** — This entity delivered the health care service.
- **Subscriber** — This entity is known by the insurance carrier.
- **Dependent** — This entity is entitled to health care benefits because of his or her relationship to the subscriber.

NOTE

The term “information source” does not refer to who is sending the transaction. Instead, it refers to the owner of the decision making information. In this business use, the term “information source” describes the entity that has the current status information for the specified claim(s). Therefore, the information source hierarchical level describes the payer in both the 276 request transaction and the 277 response transaction.

The relationships between the hierarchical levels are described by the hierarchical level code data element, also known as HL03. The value found in HL03 identifies the relationships within the transaction.

When HL03 = 20, the hierarchical level contains the information source.

When HL03 = 21, the hierarchical level contains the information receiver.

When HL03 = 19, the hierarchical level contains the service provider.

When HL03 = 22, the hierarchical level contains the subscriber information.

When HL03 = 23, the hierarchical level contains the dependent information.

Sample Table 2 configurations for the 276 Health Care Claim Status Request follow:

Request for claim status when the patient is the subscriber.

Information Source (20)

Information Receiver (21)

Service Provider (19)

Subscriber (22)

Requested Claim(s) Identification

The following matrix identifies the segments that may be used in the hierarchical levels for the 276 when the subscriber is the patient:

Loop ID	Seg. ID	Info. Source HL (20)	Info. Receiver HL (21)	Service Provider HL (19)	Subscriber HL (22)	Dependent HL (23)	Business Purpose
2000	HL	YES	YES	YES	YES		Describes participants and relationships
2000	DMG				YES		Subscribers Demographic Information
2100	NM1	YES	YES	YES	YES		Participant name
2200	TRN				YES		Transaction Trace Number
2200	REF				YES		Payer's claim number
2200	REF				YES		Institutional Bill Type

Loop ID	Seg. ID	Info. Source HL (20)	Info. Receiver HL (21)	Service Provider HL (19)	Subscriber HL (22)	Dependent HL (23)	Business Purpose
2200	REF				YES		Medical Record
2200	AMT				YES		Submitted charges
2200	DTP				YES		Dates of service
2210	SVC				YES		Line item inquiry - service info
2210	REF				YES		Line item inquiry - line item number
2210	DTP				YES		Line item inquiry - line item dates of service
2220	STC				YES		Line Level Status

Sample 1: Table 2 Configurations for 276 Health Care Claim Status Request.

Request for claim status when the patient is the dependent.

Information Source (20)

Information Receiver (21)

Service Provider (19)

Subscriber (22)

Dependent (23)

Requested Claim(s) Identification

The following matrix identifies the segments that may be used in the hierarchical levels for the 276 when the dependent is the patient:

Loop ID	Seg. ID	Info. Source HL (20)	Info. Receiver HL (21)	Service Provider HL (19)	Subscriber HL (22)	Dependent HL (23)	Business Purpose
2000	HL	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	Describes participants and relationships
2000	DMG					YES	Patients Demographic Information
2100	NM1	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	Participant name
2100	PER	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	Payer contract information
2200	TRN					YES	Transaction Trace Number
2200	REF					YES	Payer's claim number
2200	REF					YES	Institutional Bill Type
2200	REF					YES	Medical Record
2200	AMT					YES	Submitted charges
2200	DTP					YES	Dates of service
2210	SVC					YES	Line item inquiry - service info
2210	REF					YES	Line item inquiry - line item number
2210	DTP					YES	Line item inquiry - line item dates of service
2220	STC					YES	Line Level Status

Sample 2: Table 2 Configurations for 276 Health Care Claim Status Request.

The following are sample Table 2 configurations for the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response:

Response with claim status when the patient is the subscriber.

Information Source (20)

Information Receiver (21)

Service Provider (19)

Subscriber (22)

Claim Status Response

The following matrix identifies the segments that may be used within the hierarchical levels for the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response when the subscriber is the patient:

Loop ID	Seg. ID	Info. Source HL (20)	Info. Receiver HL (21)	Service Provider HL (19)	Subscriber HL (22)	Dependent HL (23)	Business Purpose
2000	HL	YES	YES	YES	YES		Describes participants and relationships
2000	DMG				YES		Subscribers Demographic Information
2100	NM1	YES	YES	YES	YES		Participant name
2200	TRN				YES		Transaction Trace Number
2200	STC				YES		Claim Status
2200	REF				YES		Payer's Claim Number
2200	REF				YES		Institutional Bill Type
2200	REF				YES		Medical Record
2200	DTP				YES		Dates of service
2220	SVC				YES		Line item inquiry - service info
2220	REF				YES		Line item inquiry - line item number
2220	DTP				YES		Line item inquiry - line item dates of service
2220	STC				YES		Line Level Status

Sample 3: Table 2 Configurations for 277 Health Care Claim Status Response.

Response with claim status when the patient is the dependent.

Information Source (20)

Information Receiver (21)

Service Provider (19)

Subscriber (22)

Dependent (23)

Claim Status Response

The following matrix identifies the segments that may be used within the hierarchical levels for the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response when the dependent is the patient:

Loop ID	Seg. ID	Info. Source HL (20)	Info. Receiver HL (21)	Service Provider HL (19)	Subscriber HL (22)	Dependent HL (23)	Business Purpose
2000	HL	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	Describes participants and relationships
2000	DMG					YES	Patients Demographic Information
2100	NM1	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	Participant name
2200	TRN					YES	Transaction Trace Number
2200	STC					YES	Claim status
2200	REF					YES	Payer's claim number
2200	REF					YES	Institutional Bill Type
2200	REF					YES	Medical Record
2200	DTP					YES	Dates of service
2220	SVC					YES	Line item inquiry - service info
2220	REF					YES	Line item inquiry - line item number
2220	DTP					YES	Line item inquiry - line item dates of service
2220	STC					YES	Line Level Status

Sample 4: Table 2 Configuration for the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response.

2.2.3.1 Transaction Participants

A detailed view of the segments and data elements used to describe the participants and their relationships is presented here. The segments and data elements are found in Loop ID-2000 and Loop ID-2100.

NOTE

The term “Information Source” does **not** refer to who is sending the transaction. Instead, it refers to the owner of the decision making information. In this business use, the term “Information Source” describes the entity that has the current status information for the specified claim(s). Therefore, the Information Source hierarchical level describes the payer in both the 276 Request transaction and the 277 Response transaction.

The Information Receiver and the Service Provider hierarchical levels have a unique relationship. Information Receiver refers to the entity that processes the detailed information contained within the transaction set. In some cases, the Information Receiver is a service bureau entity acting on behalf of the Service Provider. When this occurs, the service bureau entity is described when HL03 = 21, and the provider of service is described when HL03 = 19. In other instances, the Information Receiver also is the Service Provider. When this occurs, the same entity is described at two hierarchical levels — when HL02 = 21 and when HL03 = 19.

The coding examples are presented sequentially as found within an actual transaction set; however, for reading ease each segment begins on a new line.

The following example demonstrates the coding of the segments and data elements within the Information Source hierarchical level:

HL*1**20*1~
NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE*****PI*12345~

The following is a coding example of the Information Receiver hierarchical level:

HL*2*1*21*1~
NM1*41*2*XYZ SERVICE*****46*X67E~

The following is a coding example of the Service Provider hierarchical level:

HL*3*2*19*1~
NM1*1P*2*HOME MEDICAL*****SV*987666666~

The following is a coding example of the Subscriber Hierarchical level:

HL*4*3*22*1~
NM1*IL*1*MANN*JOHN*****MI*345678901~

The following is a coding example of the Dependent Hierarchical level:

HL*5*4*23~
NM1*QC*1*MANN*JOSEPH*****MI*345678901-02~

2.2.3.1.1

HL Segment

The following is a summary from the HL segment coding examples:

HL*1**20*1~	Extract from the Information Source level
...	
HL*2*1*21*1~	Extract from the Information Receiver level
...	
HL*3*2*19*1~	Extract from the Service Provider
...	
HL*4*3*22*1~	Extract from the Subscriber level
...	
HL*5*4*23~	Extract from the Dependent level
...	

Based on the preceding HL segment coding examples, the following is noted:

- HLs are sequentially numbered. The sequential number is found in HL01, which is the first data element in the HL segment.
- The second element, or HL02, indicates the sequential number of the parent hierarchical level to which this hierarchical level is subordinate. Information source is the parent. By the absence of a data value in HL02, it is known that this is the highest hierarchical level. The information receiver level is subordi-

nate to the hierarchical level numbered 1 (HL01). The provider of service level is subordinate to the hierarchical level numbered 2 (HL02), etc.

- The data value in data element HL03 describes the hierarchical level entity. For example, when HL03 = 20, the hierarchical level is the information source. When HL03 = 23, the hierarchical level is the dependent.
- Data element HL04 indicates whether or not subordinate hierarchical levels exist. A value of "1" indicates subsequent hierarchical levels. A value of "0" or the absence of a data value indicates that no hierarchical levels follow.

NOTE

Specific claim detail information is not given a hierarchical level. The specific claim(s) in question are described in Loop ID-2200 and the service information follows in Loop ID-2220. This claim(s) information is said to "float". There is a technique for placing this information within the hierarchical levels. Claim information is positioned in the same hierarchical level that describes its owner-participant, either the Subscriber or the Dependent. That means the claim(s) information is placed at the Subscriber hierarchical level when the patient is the subscriber and placed at the Dependent hierarchical level when the patient is the dependent of the subscriber.

Optionally, Loop ID-2210 is available at the discretion of the payer. Some payers may request that the provider route the response information to a specific location.

2.2.3.1.2

NM1 Segment

Always use the NM1 segment to carry the primary identifier (see NM108 and NM109). The following is a coding example of the NM1 segment:

NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE***PI*12345~**

Within the NM1,

NM101 = PR

This value indicates that the Information Source is a payer. Other values used for the identified participants in this implementation guide are submitter (41), service provider (1P), insured (IL), and patient (QC).

NM102 = 2

This value indicates that the entity is a non-person. An entity that is a person is identified with a value of 1. When the entity is a person, NM103 and NM104 contain the last and first names, respectively.

NM103 = ABC INSURANCE

This value identifies the Information Source as ABC INSURANCE. While the name is not required, the developers of this implementation guide recommend using it.

NM108 = PI

This value identifies the next data element as the assigned Payer Identification. Other values used for the participants identified in this implementation guide include the following:

- Employer's Identification Number (24)
- Health Insurance Claim Number (HN)
- Member Identification Number (MI)

- Medicaid Recipient Identification Number (MR)
- Insured's Unique Identification Number (N)
- Service Provider Number (SV)

NM109 = 12345

This value is the actual identification code associated with NM108 (e.g., PI), that is, the payer named ABC INSURANCE in this example.

2.2.3.1.3

PER Segment

The payer uses the PER segment to specify the administrative communications contact who should receive inquiries regarding the claim status response. The PER Segment will only be used in the 277 Response.

PER*ICEM*CLMSTAT@123.COM~**

Within the PER,

PER01 = IC

This value indicates this is the Information Contact.

PER03 = EM

This value indicates the provider should email to request clarifying information from the payer regarding the claim status.

PER04 = CLMSTAT@123.COM

This is the email address the provider sends the clarification request to.

2.2.3.2

Claim

Although Loop ID-2200 contains segments in the 276 that are different from the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response, the intent of the loop is similar in both transactions. The specific claim identification parameters are found in Loop ID-2200. Because the provider and payer identify the claim using different parameters, the segments used for the request are different from the segments used for the response.

When a claim status is requested, the provider supplies parameters that help the payer locate the claim. Frequently, these parameters are the claim number, dates of service, type of bill, and insured's identification number (see NM1 for patient). See paragraph 2.2.3.3, Claim Request.

Similarly, when the claim status is returned, the payer supplies the parameters that help the provider locate the claim. Frequently, these parameters are the patient control number, medical record number, type of bill, and dates of service. See paragraph 2.2.3.5, Claim Response.

In some payers' adjudication systems, a request for claim line item status can be accommodated. Additional parameters must be specified when a specific line item status is requested. These parameters are specified in the 276 Health Care Claim Status Request Loop ID-2210 and in the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response Loop ID-2220.

2.2.3.3

Claim Request

The detailed description of the segments and data elements that are used to request claim status at the line level are presented in 2.2.3.4, Line Item Request.

The description of the response is presented in 2.2.3.6, Line Item Response.

The following is a coding example of the 276 Health Care Claim Status Request Loop ID-2200:

```
TRN*1*1722634842~
REF*EJ*SMITH123~
AMT*T3*75~
DTP*232*RD8*19960401-19960402~
```

Figure 10, The Claim Request, presents an Implementation view of Loop ID-2200.

Table 2 - Detail, Subscriber Level

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
...					
		LOOP ID - 2200D CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER			>1
090	TRN	Claim Submitter Trace Number	S	1	
100	REF	Payers Claim Identification Number	S	1	
100	REF	Institutional Bill Type Identification	S	1	
100	REF	Medical Record Identification	S	1	
110	AMT	Claim Submitted Charges	S	1	
120	DTP	Claim Service Date	S	2	
...					

Figure 10. The Claim Request

2.2.3.3.1

TRN Segment

The 276/277 transaction acts as the mechanism for requests for information, about specific claims. The actual response must be able to be reassociated with the original request. This is accomplished with a control number.

This identification number is found in TRN02.

An example follows:

```
TRN*1*1722634842~
```

TRN01 = 1

This value indicates that the number in TRN02 is a current transaction trace number.

2.2.3.3.2

TRN02 = 1722634842

The value shown may be the internal control number for the claim, or document control number for the specific question. In subsequent response transaction set exchanges involving this claim, the provider returns the value found in this element to the payer. The payer locates the “key” data element (i.e., the claim number in this element) for his or her data files/databases.

REF Segment at the Claim Level

The REF segment identifies the specific claim in question. The provider’s primary identifier frequently - the patient account number - and the institutional type of bill, which is a supplemental identifier, are found in the REF segment. The medical record number, a supplemental identifier for the provider’s use, also is located in the REF segment. The REF segment can be repeated a maximum of three times in this location.

The following are coding examples of the REF segment:

REF*1K*9918046987~	Patient Account number
REF*BLT*131~	Institutional type of bill
REF*EA*JS980503LAB~	Provider’s medical record number

REF*1K*9918046987~

Within the REF,

REF01 = 1K

This value indicates that the next data element contains the payer’s assigned claim number.

REF02 = 9918046987

The value shown is the actual claim number assigned by the payer for this claim. In subsequent transaction set exchanges involving this claim, the provider returns the value found in this element to the payer. The payer locates the “key” data element (i.e., the claim number in this element) for his or her data files/databases.

When REF01 is BLT, REF02 contains the institutional type of bill (e.g., 131).

When REF01 is EA, REF02 contains the patient’s medical record number assigned by the provider.

The sequence of the appearance of 1K, BLT or EA segments is not significant, but the segments must be contiguous.

2.2.3.3.3

AMT Segment

The AMT segment indicates the total monetary amount of the billed services on the claim.

The following is a coding example of the AMT segment:

AMT*T3*75~

Within the AMT,

AMT01 = T3

This is the amount code qualifier. When it is populated with T3, the subsequent data value is known to be total submitted charges.

2.2.3.3.4

AMT02 = 75

This value means the claim's submitted charges were \$75.

DTP Segment

The DTP segment specifies the claim statement period from and through dates as supplied by the claim originator.

The following is a coding example of the DTP segment:

DTP*232*RD8*19960401-19960402~

Within the DTP,

DTP01 = 232

This is the date/time qualifier element. When its value is "232", the date found in DTP03 is known to be the claim statement period start and end date as used in the implementation guide.

DTP02 = RD8

This is the date/time period format qualifier. When its value is "RD8", the format of the date in DTP03 is known to be CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD.

DTP03 = 19960401-19960402

The date range represented in DTP03 is the claim statement period from and through dates on the submitted claim, as defined by the prior qualifiers.

2.2.3.4

Line Item Request

The following is a coding example of Loop ID-2210, which is used when the 276 is at the service line item level:

SVC*HC:99214*75*0*1~**

REF*FJ*03~

DTP*472*RD8*19960401-19960401~

Figure 11, Service Line Item Identification (Request) presents an implementation view of Loop ID-2210D.

Table 2 - Detail, Subscriber Level

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
...					
		LOOP ID - 2210D SERVICE LINE INFORMATION			>1
130	SVC	Service Line Information	S	1	
140	REF	Service Line Item Identification	S	1	
150	DTP	Service Line Date	S	1	

Figure 11. Service Line Item Identification (Request)

2.2.3.4.1

SVC Segment

A provider uses the SVC segment to identify a particular service or line item for which the status is requested. Specific service information is identified in the following example:

SVC*HC:99214*75*0**1~**

Within the SVC,

SVC01-1 = HC

This value indicates that the next data element contains an item from the Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) codes list.

SVC01-2 = 99214

This is the actual HCPCS code for the service being requested.

SVC02 = 75

This is the actual amount billed for this service, \$75.00.

SVC03 = 0

This is the actual paid amount for this service. This is a mandatory data element. The paid amount is \$0.00 because the claim in this example has not been paid yet.

SVC07 = 1

This value represents the original submitted units of service.

2.2.3.4.2

REF at the Service Line Level

At the service line level, the REF segment identifies the line item number of the billed service for which status is requested. Line item information is primarily for professional claims. This line item control number is the number initially assigned by the provider in the original claim.

REF*FJ*03~

Within the REF,

REF01 = FJ

When REF01 contains the value "FJ", the line item control number is identified in REF02.

REF02 = 03

This is the actual line item number. The service line item number is three.

2.2.3.4.3

DTP Segment at the Service Line Level

At this location, the DTP segment identifies the dates of service for the specified line item.

DTP*472*RD8*19960401-19960401~

Within the DTP,

DTP01 = 472

This is the date/time qualifier element. When its value is "472", the date found in DTP03 is known to be the service date.

DTP02 = RD8

This is the date/time period format qualifier. When its value is "RD8", the format of the date in DTP03 is known to be CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD.

2.2.3.5

DTP03 = 19960401-19960402

The date range represented in DTP03 is the dates of service for the specified line item, as defined by the prior qualifiers.

Claim Response

The following is a coding example of the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response Loop-ID 2200:

TRN*2*1722634842~

STC*F2:88:QC*96093075~**

REF*1K*9612991010987W~

DTP*232*RD8*19960401-19960402~

When supplied by the provider, the information in the TRN, REF, or DTP segments is the same in the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response as presented in 2.2.3.3, Claim Request. The Status Information Segment (STC) reports the status, required action, and paid information of a claim or service line. This segment can be found in the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response in the two locations, as appropriate, to convey the information. The two locations are Loop ID-2200, the Claim level; and Loop ID-2220, the Detail level.

NOTE

The delimiter separating elements within a composite data element is different from the delimiter separating simple elements. In the coding examples shown below, the composite delimiter is a colon (:).

Figure 12, The Claim Response, presents an Implementation view of Loop ID-2200D.

Table 2 - Detail, Subscriber Level

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
...					
		LOOP ID - 2200D CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER			>1
090	TRN	Claim Submitter Trace Number	S	1	
100	STC	Claim Level Status Information	S	1	
110	REF	Payer Claim Identification Number	S	1	
110	REF	Institutional Bil Identification Type	S	1	
110	REF	Medical Record Identification	S	1	
120	DTP	Claim Level Date	S	2	
...					

Figure 12. The Claim Response

2.2.3.5.1

TRN Segment

The originator of the transaction needs to receive this number back in the response to the claim status request. The 277 response TRN is completed at the same level with the same trace number that was conveyed in the 276 status request.

This identification number is found in TRN02.

An example follows:

TRN*2*1722634842~

2.2.3.5.2

TRN01 = 2

This value indicates that the number in TRN02 is the referenced (original) trace number from the originator of the transaction.

TRN02 = 1722634842

The value shown is the transaction trace number the originator of the request can use as a key of the match the response to the original request transaction.

STC Segment

The STC segment is used in the claim status response at the claim level, Loop ID-2200D, and can be used at the service line level, Loop ID-2220D. In the STC segment, data elements STC01, STC10, and STC11 represent three iterations of a composite data element — Health Care Claim Status, or C043. The composite Health Care Claim Status can be used one time (STC01 only) or in conjunction with the other iterations (STC10 and/or STC11) to convey complete status information. Loop ID-2200D or Loop ID-2220D may be repeated when the three iterations of C043 are insufficient to describe the status information. If more than 3 reason codes are required to ask a single question it is necessary to submit a request to the Claim Adjustment and Status Code Committee. Request forms are available at: <http://www.wpc-edi.com>.

The three simple elements within the composite element are as follows:

- the Category code (STC01-1). The Category code indicates the level of processing achieved by the claim. The categories include acknowledgment (A), pending (P), finalized (F), and requests for additional information (R). From the category code list, only codes in the Supplemental, Pending, Acknowledgments and Finalized categories may be used for this business function.
- the Health Care Claim Status Message code (STC01-2). The Health Care Claim Status Message code provides more specific information about the claim or line item. Examples of status messages include “awaiting next periodic adjudication cycle” and “entity not eligible for benefits for submitted dates of service.”
- the Entity Identifier code (STC01-3). The Entity Identifier code serves to further clarify the message of the category and status message codes. It should be used only when the clarification is appropriate. Examples of entities described by this code list include the following: types of providers, services, facility types, and other health care-related entities.

The Category code and the Health Care Claim Status Message code use values specified in the Health Care Claim Status/Reason Code List. See Appendix C, External Code Sources, for instructions about how to obtain this list. The Entity Identifier code is an ASC X12 data element, and its appropriate values are specified in 3, Transaction Set.

Following is a coding example of status at the claim or service line level:

STC*F2:88:QC*1996093075~**

Within the STC,

STC01-1 = F2

This value indicates that the claim has been finalized and denied payment.

STC01-2 = 88

This message code means the “Entity not eligible for benefits for submitted dates of service.”

2.2.3.5.3

STC01-3 = QC

This value indicates that the entity is the patient.

STC02 = 19960930

This is the date that the claim was placed in this status by the payer's adjudication process.

STC04 = 75

This is the amount of the original submitted charges.

REF Segment

The REF segment can be repeated a maximum of three times in this location. The REF segment identifies the specific claim in question. The payer's primary identifier — the claim number — is supplied to the provider in the REF segment. Future communication about this claim should include the claim number. A REF segment conveys the institutional type of bill, which is a supplemental identifier for both the payer and the provider. The medical record number, a supplemental identifier for the provider's use, also is located in the REF segment.

Coding examples of the REF segment follow:

REF*1K*9621681010827~	Payer's claim number
REF*EA*JS960503LAB~	Provider's medical record number
REF*BLT*131~	Institutional type of bill

Within the REF,

REF01 = 1K

This value indicates that the next data element contains the payer's assigned claim number. "EA" identifies the medical record number; "BLT" identifies the institutional type of bill.

REF02 = 9621681010827

The value shown is the actual claim number assigned by the payer for this claim. In subsequent transaction set exchanges involving this claim, the provider returns the value found in this element to the payer. The payer uses the claim number in this element as the "key" to locate the claim in his or her data files/databases.

When REF01 is "EA", REF02 contains the medical record number assigned by the provider (e.g., JS960503LAB).

When REF01 is "BLT", REF02 contains the institutional type of bill (e.g., 131).

2.2.3.5.4

DTP Segment

The DTP segment specifies the dates of service as supplied by the claim originator.

The following is a coding example of the DTP segment:

DTP*232*RD8*19960401-19960402~

Within the DTP,

DTP01 = 232

This is the date/time qualifier element. When the value is "232", the date found in DTP03 is known to be the claim statement period from and through dates.

DTP02 = RD8

This is the date/time period format qualifier. When the value is "RD8", the format of the date in DTP03 is known to be CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD.

DTP03 = 19960401-19960402

The date range, represented in DTP03, is the claim statement period from and through dates on the submitted claim, as defined by the prior qualifiers.

Table 2 - Detail, Subscriber Level

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
...					
		LOOP ID - 2220D SERVICE LINE INFORMATION			>1
180	SVC	Service Line Information	S	1	
190	STC	Service Line Status Information	S	1	
200	REF	Service Line Item Identification	S	1	
210	DTP	Service Line Date	S	1	
...					

Figure 13. Line Item Status Response

2.2.3.6 Line Item Response

Use Loop ID-2220 when a request for claim status information is made specifying the line level, and the payer is able to accommodate claim status response at the line level.

The following is a coding example of Loop ID-2220, claim status response at the service line level:

SVC*HC:99214*75*0**1~**

STC*R4:352:4Y~

REF*FJ*03~

DTP*472*RD8*19960401-19960401~

Figure 13, Line Item Status Response, presents an Implementation view of Loop ID-2220D.

2.2.3.7 SVC Segment

The SVC segment is returned by a payer. The SVC segment identifies the line item billed services. Due to payers adjudication requirements, service lines may be bundled or unbundled. In this case the service line(s) returned may not be the same as the submitted service lines.

Procedure code bundling or unbundling occurs when a payer believes that the actual services performed and reported for a claim payment can be represented by a different group of procedure codes. Grouping usually results in a lower payment from the payer. Bundling occurs when two or more reported procedures are going to be paid under only one procedure code. Unbundling occurs when one submitted procedure code is to be paid and reported back as two or more procedure codes.

The following example demonstrates the identification of specific service information:

SVC*HC:99214*75*0**1~**

Within the SVC,

SVC01-1 = HC

This value indicates that the next data element contains an item from the Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) codes list.

SVC01-2 = 99214

This is the actual HCPCS code for the service line item.

SVC02 = 75

This is the actual amount billed for this service, \$75.00.

SVC03 = 0

This is the actual paid amount for this service. This is a mandatory data element. The paid amount is \$0.00 because the claim in this example has not been paid yet.

SVC07 = 1

This value represents the original submitted units of service.

2.2.3.8

STC Segment

The STC segment is used in the claim status response at the line item level. In the STC segment, data elements STC01, STC10, and STC11 represent three iterations of a composite data element — Health Care Claim Status, or C043. The composite Health Care Claim Status can be used one time (STC01 only) or in conjunction with the other iterations (STC10 and/or STC11) to convey complete status information. Loop ID-2200D or Loop ID-2220D may be repeated when the three iterations of C043 are insufficient to describe the status information. If more than 3 reason codes are required to ask a single question it is necessary to submit a request to the Claim Adjustment and Status Code Committee. Request forms are available at: <http://www.wpc-edi.com>.

The three simple elements within the composite element are as follows:

- the Category code (STC01-1). The Category code indicates the level of processing achieved by the claim. The categories include acknowledgment (A), pending (P), finalized (F), and requests for additional information (R). The Category Code List is available at www.wpc-edi.com, under the Claim Adjustment and Status Code Committee selection. From the category code list, any of the code values may be used for this business function.
- the Health Care Claim Status Message code (STC01-2). The Health Care Claim Status Message code provides more specific information about the claim or line item. Examples of status messages include “awaiting next periodic adjudication cycle” and “entity not eligible for benefits for submitted dates of service.”
- the Entity Identifier code (STC01-3). The Entity Identifier code serves to further clarify the message of the category and status message codes. It should be used only when the clarification is appropriate. Examples of entities described by this code list include the following: types of providers, services, facility types, and other health care-related entities.

The Category code and the Health Care Claim Status Message code use values specified in the Health Care Claim Status/Reason Code List. See Appendix C, External Code Sources, for instructions about how to obtain this list. The Entity Identifier code is an ASC X12 data element, and its appropriate values are specified in 3, Transaction Set.

The following is a coding example of status at the claim or service line level:

STC*F2:88:QC*1996093075~**

Within the STC,

STC01-1 = F2

This value indicates that the claim has been finalized and denied payment.

STC01-2 = 88

This message code means “Entity not eligible for benefits for submitted dates of service.”

STC01-3 = QC

This value indicates that the entity is the patient.

STC02 = 19960930

This is the date that the claim was placed in this status by the payer’s adjudication process.

STC04 = 75

This is the amount of the original submitted charges.

2.2.3.8.1

REF Segment

The REF segment identifies the specific line item number of the service line. The REF segment can occur a maximum of one time in this location.

The following is a coding example of the REF segment:

REF*FJ*03~

Within the REF,

REF01 = FJ

When REF01 contains the value “FJ”, the line item control number is identified in REF02.

REF02 = 03

This is the actual line item number. The service line item number is three.

2.2.3.9

DTP Segment

At this location, the DTP segment identifies the dates of service for the specified line item.

DTP*472*RD8*19960401-19960401~

Within the DTP at the line item level,

DTP01 = 472

This is the date/time qualifier element. When the value is “472”, the date found in DTP03 is known to be the service date.

DTP02 = RD8

This is the date/time period format qualifier. When the value is “RD8”, the format of the date in DTP03 is known to be CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD.

DTP03 = 19960401-19960402

The date range represented in DTP03 is the dates of service for the specified line item, as defined by the prior qualifiers.

2.3 Interaction with Other Transaction Sets

An overview of related transaction sets and a discussion of their direct or indirect interaction with the Health Care Claim Status Request and Response (276/277) are presented here.

2.3.1 The Claim (837)

Submitting a claim, whether by using the 837 or another format, is the first step in the claim status request/response process. Certain data elements (e.g., the patient control number, type of bill, dates of service, insured identifier, service provider identifier, and claim number when available) found on the claim help locate a claim within a payer's adjudication system. When the provider initiates a claim status request, as many of these data elements as possible should be forwarded to the payer. With the exception of the claim number, the source of this information is the provider's billing system.

2.3.2 The Functional Acknowledgment (997)

The Functional Acknowledgment (997) transaction is used upon request by one of the trading partners. As shown in figure 1, General Claim Status Information Flow, the provider and the payer use the 997 in both the send and the receive modes

A 997 can be used by the following:

- the payer to acknowledge claim receipt (837)
- the provider to acknowledge receipt of an Health Care Payer Unsolicited Claim Status (277)
- the provider to acknowledge receipt of a Health Care Claim Request for Additional Information (277)
- the provider to acknowledge receipt of a Health Care Claim Payment/Advice (835)

2.3.3 The Request for Additional Information (277)

Medical and utilization reviews are performed during the adjudication process. Typically, claims that come under such review are suspended. The payer requests specific information for each claim or service suspended for medical review. This information supplements or supports the provider's request for payment of the services under review. Although the 277 Health Care Claim Request for Additional Information is used for this purpose, the 277 Health Care Claim Status Response may return similar information if the requested claim happens to be in this status location.

3 Transaction Set

3.1 Presentation Examples

NOTE

See Appendix A, ASC X12 Nomenclature, to review the transaction set structure, including descriptions of segments, data elements, levels, and loops.

The ASC X12 standards are generic. For example, multiple trading communities use the same Administrative Communications Contact (PER) segment to specify contact names and phone numbers. Each community decides which elements to use and which code values in those elements are applicable. This implementation guide uses a format that depicts both the generalized standard and the trading community-specific implementation.

The transaction set detail is comprised of two main sections with subsections within the main sections:

Transaction Set Listing

Implementation

Standard

Segment Detail

Implementation

Standard

Diagram

Element Summary

The examples in figures 14 through 19 define the presentation of the transaction set that follows.

The following pages provide illustrations, in the same order they appear in the guide, to describe the format.

The examples are drawn from the 835 Health Care Claim Payment/Advice Transaction Set, but all principles apply.

IMPLEMENTATION																																																																																																																																																				
<p>Indicates that this section is the implementation and not the standard</p> <h2>835 Health Care Claim Payment/Advice</h2> <p>Table 1 - Header</p> <table> <tr> <th>PAGE #</th><th>POS. #</th><th>SEG. ID</th><th>NAME</th><th>USAGE</th><th>REPEAT</th><th>LOOP REPEAT</th><th></th></tr> <tr> <td>53</td><td>010</td><td>ST</td><td>835 Header</td><td>R</td><td>1</td><td></td><td rowspan="5">Segment repeats and loop repeats reflect actual usage</td></tr> <tr> <td>54</td><td>020</td><td>BPR</td><td>Financial Information</td><td>R</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>60</td><td>040</td><td>TRN</td><td>Reassociation Key</td><td>R</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>62</td><td>050</td><td>CUR</td><td>Non-US Dollars Currency</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>65</td><td>060</td><td>REF</td><td>Receiver ID</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>66</td><td>060</td><td>REF</td><td>Version Number</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td><td rowspan="2">Each loop is assigned an industry specific name</td></tr> <tr> <td>68</td><td>070</td><td>DTM</td><td>Production Date</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="7">PAYER NAME</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>70</td><td>080</td><td>N1</td><td>Payer Name</td><td>R</td><td>1</td><td></td><td rowspan="4">R=Required S=Situational</td></tr> <tr> <td>72</td><td>100</td><td>N3</td><td>Payer Address</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>75</td><td>110</td><td>N4</td><td>Payer City, State, ZIP Code</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>76</td><td>120</td><td>REF</td><td>Additional Payer Reference Number</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>78</td><td>130</td><td>PER</td><td>Payer Contact</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="7">PAYEE NAME</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>79</td><td>080</td><td>N1</td><td>Payee Name</td><td>R</td><td>1</td><td></td><td rowspan="4"></td></tr> <tr> <td>81</td><td>100</td><td>N3</td><td>Payee Address</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>82</td><td>110</td><td>N4</td><td>Payee City, State, ZIP Code</td><td>S</td><td>1</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>84</td><td>120</td><td>REF</td><td>Payee Additional Reference Number</td><td>S</td><td>>1</td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>Position Numbers and Segment IDs retain their X12 values Individual segments and entire loops are repeated</p>								PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT		53	010	ST	835 Header	R	1		Segment repeats and loop repeats reflect actual usage	54	020	BPR	Financial Information	R	1		60	040	TRN	Reassociation Key	R	1		62	050	CUR	Non-US Dollars Currency	S	1		65	060	REF	Receiver ID	S	1		66	060	REF	Version Number	S	1		Each loop is assigned an industry specific name	68	070	DTM	Production Date	S	1		PAYER NAME							1	70	080	N1	Payer Name	R	1		R=Required S=Situational	72	100	N3	Payer Address	S	1		75	110	N4	Payer City, State, ZIP Code	S	1		76	120	REF	Additional Payer Reference Number	S	1		78	130	PER	Payer Contact	S	1			PAYEE NAME							1	79	080	N1	Payee Name	R	1			81	100	N3	Payee Address	S	1		82	110	N4	Payee City, State, ZIP Code	S	1		84	120	REF	Payee Additional Reference Number	S	>1	
PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT																																																																																																																																														
53	010	ST	835 Header	R	1		Segment repeats and loop repeats reflect actual usage																																																																																																																																													
54	020	BPR	Financial Information	R	1																																																																																																																																															
60	040	TRN	Reassociation Key	R	1																																																																																																																																															
62	050	CUR	Non-US Dollars Currency	S	1																																																																																																																																															
65	060	REF	Receiver ID	S	1																																																																																																																																															
66	060	REF	Version Number	S	1		Each loop is assigned an industry specific name																																																																																																																																													
68	070	DTM	Production Date	S	1																																																																																																																																															
PAYER NAME							1																																																																																																																																													
70	080	N1	Payer Name	R	1		R=Required S=Situational																																																																																																																																													
72	100	N3	Payer Address	S	1																																																																																																																																															
75	110	N4	Payer City, State, ZIP Code	S	1																																																																																																																																															
76	120	REF	Additional Payer Reference Number	S	1																																																																																																																																															
78	130	PER	Payer Contact	S	1																																																																																																																																															
PAYEE NAME							1																																																																																																																																													
79	080	N1	Payee Name	R	1																																																																																																																																															
81	100	N3	Payee Address	S	1																																																																																																																																															
82	110	N4	Payee City, State, ZIP Code	S	1																																																																																																																																															
84	120	REF	Payee Additional Reference Number	S	>1																																																																																																																																															

Figure 14. Transaction Set Key — Implementation

STANDARD																																															
<p>Indicates that this section is identical to the ASC X12 standard</p> <h2>835 Health Care Claim Payment/Advice</h2> <p>See Appendix A, ASC X12 Nomenclature for a complete description of the standard</p> <p>Functional Group ID: HP</p> <p>This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Health Care Claim Payment/Advice Transaction Set (835) within the context of the Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. This transaction set can be used to make a payment, send an Explanation of Benefits (EOB) remittance advice, or make a payment and send an EOB remittance advice only from a health insurer to a health care provider either directly or via a financial institution.</p> <p>Table 1 - Header</p> <table> <tr> <th>POS. #</th><th>SEG. ID</th><th>NAME</th><th>REQ. DES.</th><th>MAX USE</th><th>LOOP REPEAT</th><th></th><th></th></tr> <tr> <td>010</td><td>ST</td><td>Transaction Set Header</td><td>M</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>020</td><td>BPR</td><td>Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice</td><td>M</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>030</td><td>NTE</td><td>Note/Special Instruction</td><td>O</td><td>>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>040</td><td>TRN</td><td>Trace</td><td>O</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>								POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT			010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1				020	BPR	Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice	M	1				030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	>1				040	TRN	Trace	O	1			
POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT																																										
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1																																											
020	BPR	Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice	M	1																																											
030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	O	>1																																											
040	TRN	Trace	O	1																																											

Figure 15. Transaction Set Key — Standard

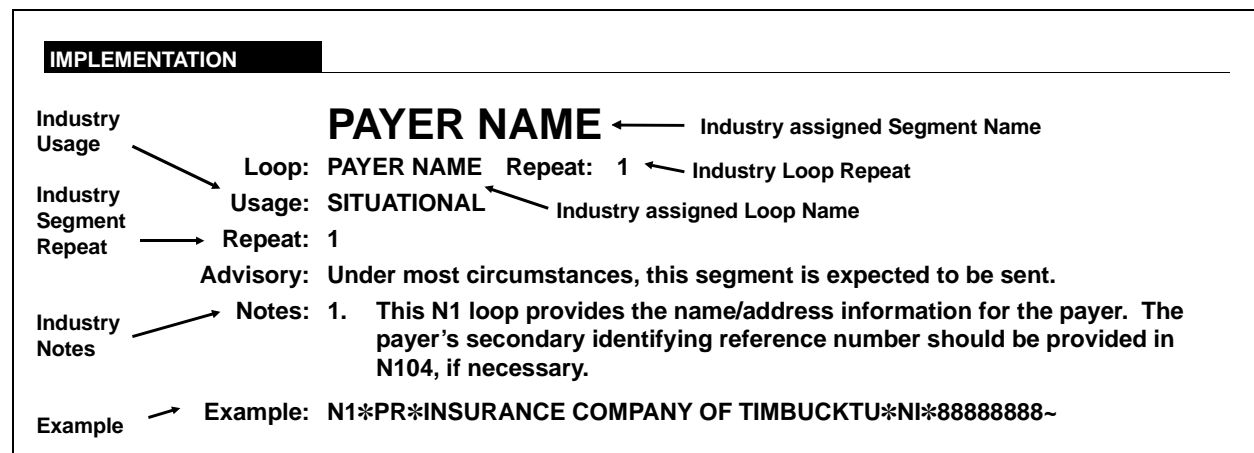


Figure 16. Segment Key — Implementation

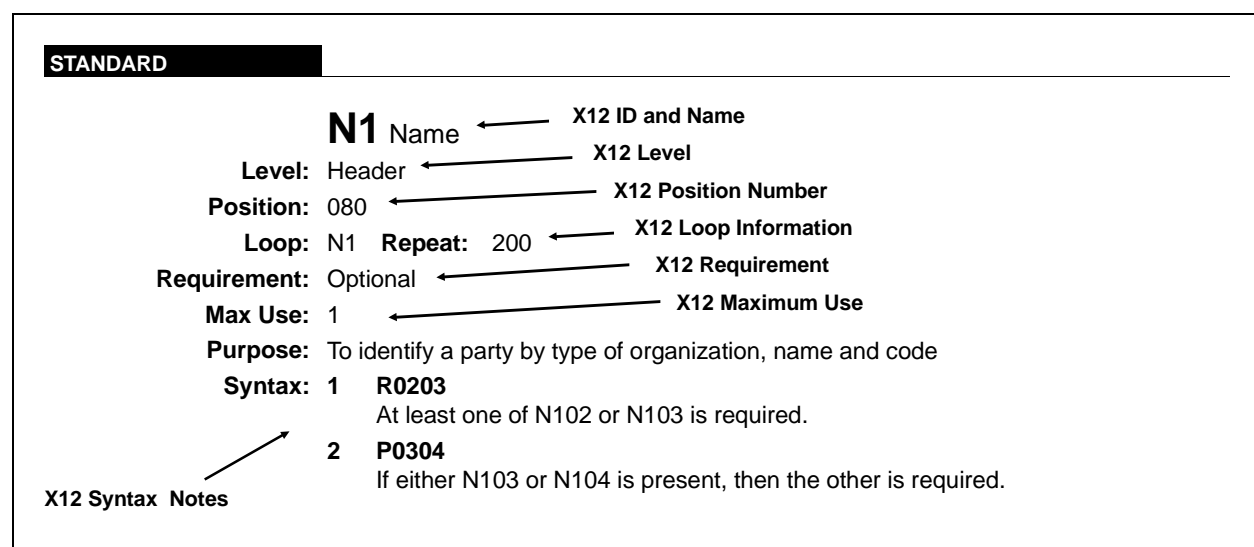


Figure 17. Segment Key — Standard

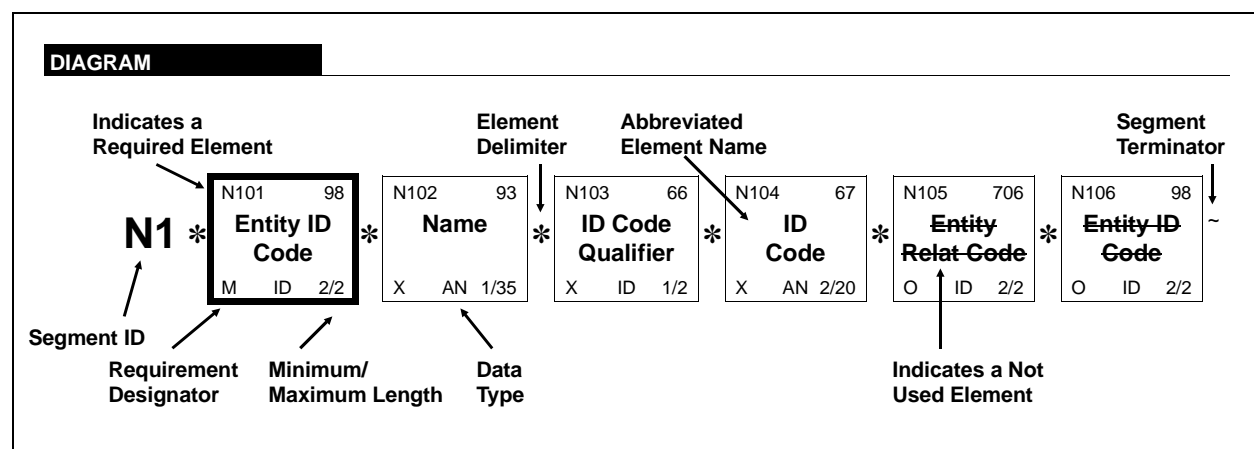


Figure 18. Segment Key — Diagram

ELEMENT SUMMARY								
USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES				
REQUIRED	SVC01	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers	M				
<p>Industry Usages: See the following page for complete descriptions</p> <p>X12 Semantic Note</p> <p>Industry Note</p> <p>SEMANTIC NOTES</p> <p>03 C003-03 modifies the value in C003-02. 04 C003-04 modifies the value in C003-02. 05 C003-05 modifies the value in C003-02. 06 C003-06 modifies the value in C003-02. 07 C003-07 is the description of the procedure identified in C003-02.</p> <p>Use the adjudicated Medical Procedure Code.</p>								
REQUIRED	SVC01 - 1	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	M ID 2/2				
<p>Selected Code Values</p> <p>See Appendix C for external code source reference</p> <table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>AD</td><td>American Dental Association Codes</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association Codes</p>					CODE	DEFINITION	AD	American Dental Association Codes
CODE	DEFINITION							
AD	American Dental Association Codes							

ELEMENT SUMMARY				
USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	N101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
SITUATIONAL	N102	93	Name Free-form name	X AN 1/60
<p>Reference Designator</p> <p>Data Element Number</p> <p>SYNTAX: R0203</p>				
SITUATIONAL	N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	X ID 1/2
SITUATIONAL	N104	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code	X AN 2/20
<p>SYNTAX: P0304</p> <p>ADVISORY: Under most circumstances, this element is expected to be sent.</p> <p>COMMENT: This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.</p>				
<p>X12 Syntax Note →</p> <p>X12 Comment →</p>				

Figure 19. Segment Key — Element Summary

Industry Usages:

Required	This item must be used to be compliant with this implementation guide.
Not Used	This item should not be used when complying with this implementation guide.
Situational	The use of this item varies, depending on data content and business context. The defining rule is generally documented in a syntax or usage note attached to the item.* The item should be used whenever the situation defined in the note is true; otherwise, the item should not be used.

*** NOTE**

If no rule appears in the notes, the item should be sent if the data is available to the sender.

Loop Usages: Loop usage within ASC X12 transactions and their implementation guides can be confusing. Care must be used to read the loop requirements in terms of the context or location within the transaction. The usage designator of a loop's beginning segment indicates the usage of the loop. Segments within a loop cannot be sent without the beginning segment of that loop.

If the first segment is Required, the loop must occur at least once unless it is nested in a loop that is not being used. A note on the Required first segment of a nested loop will indicate dependency on the higher level loop.

If the first segment is Situational, there will be a Segment Note addressing use of the loop. Any required segments in loops beginning with a Situational segment only occur when the loop is used. Similarly, nested loops only occur when the higher level loop is used.

IMPLEMENTATION

276 Health Care Claim Status Request

Table 1 - Header

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
49	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	R	1	
50	020	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	R	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Information Source Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000A INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL			>1
52	010	HL	Information Source Level	R	1	
			LOOP ID - 2100A PAYER NAME			>1
54	050	NM1	Payer Name	R	1	
57	080	PER	Payer Contact Information	S	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Information Receiver Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000B INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL			>1
60	010	HL	Information Receiver Level	R	1	
			LOOP ID - 2100B INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME			>1
62	050	NM1	Information Receiver Name	R	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Service Provider Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000C SERVICE PROVIDER LEVEL			>1
65	010	HL	Service Provider Level	R	1	
			LOOP ID - 2100C PROVIDER NAME			>1
67	050	NM1	Provider Name	R	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Subscriber Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
LOOP ID - 2000D SUBSCRIBER LEVEL						>1
70	010	HL	Subscriber Level	R	1	
72	040	DMG	Subscriber Demographic Information	S	1	
LOOP ID - 2100D SUBSCRIBER NAME						>1
74	050	NM1	Subscriber Name	R	1	
LOOP ID - 2200D CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER						>1
77	090	TRN	Claim Submitter Trace Number	R	1	
78	100	REF	Payer Claim Identification Number	S	1	
80	100	REF	Institutional Bill Type Identification	S	1	
82	100	REF	Medical Record Identification	S	1	
84	110	AMT	Claim Submitted Charges	S	1	
86	120	DTP	Claim Service Date	S	1	
LOOP ID - 2210D SERVICE LINE INFORMATION						>1
88	130	SVC	Service Line Information	S	1	
91	140	REF	Service Line Item Identification	S	1	
93	150	DTP	Service Line Date	R	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Dependent Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
LOOP ID - 2000E DEPENDENT LEVEL						>1
94	010	HL	Dependent Level	S	1	
96	040	DMG	Dependent Demographic Information	R	1	
LOOP ID - 2100E DEPENDENT NAME						>1
98	050	NM1	Dependent Name	R	1	
LOOP ID - 2200E CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER						>1
101	090	TRN	Claim Submitter Trace Number	R	1	
103	100	REF	Payer Claim Identification Number	S	1	
105	100	REF	Institutional Bill Type Identification	S	1	
107	100	REF	Medical Record Identification	S	1	
109	110	AMT	Claim Submitted Charges	S	1	
111	120	DTP	Claim Service Date	S	1	
LOOP ID - 2210E SERVICE LINE INFORMATION						>1
113	130	SVC	Service Line Information	S	1	
117	140	REF	Service Line Item Identification	S	1	
118	150	DTP	Service Line Date	S	1	
120	160	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	R	1	

STANDARD

276 Health Care Claim Status Request

Functional Group ID: **HR**

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Health Care Claim Status Request Transaction Set (276) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. This transaction set can be used by a provider, recipient of health care products or services, or their authorized agent to request the status of a health care claim or encounter from a health care payer. This transaction set is not intended to replace the Health Care Claim Transaction Set (837), but rather to occur after the receipt of a claim or encounter information. The request may occur at the summary or service line detail level.

Table 1 - Header

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
020	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	M	1	
030	REF	Reference Identification	O	10	
LOOP ID - 1000					>1
040	NM1	Individual or Organizational Name	O	1	
050	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
060	N3	Address Information	O	2	
070	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
080	REF	Reference Identification	O	2	
090	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1	

Table 2 - Detail

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
LOOP ID - 2000					>1
010	HL	Hierarchical Level	M	1	
020	SBR	Subscriber Information	O	1	
030	PAT	Patient Information	O	1	
040	DMG	Demographic Information	O	1	
LOOP ID - 2100					>1
050	NM1	Individual or Organizational Name	O	1	
060	N3	Address Information	O	2	
070	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
080	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1	
LOOP ID - 2200					>1
090	TRN	Trace	O	1	
100	REF	Reference Identification	O	3	
110	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
120	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	2	
LOOP ID - 2210					>1
130	SVC	Service Information	O	1	
140	REF	Reference Identification	O	1	
150	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	1	
160	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

NOTES:

- 2/020** The SBR segment may only appear at the Subscriber (HL03=22) level.
- 2/030** The PAT segment may only appear at the Dependent (HL03=23) level.
- 2/040** The DMG segment may only appear at the Subscriber (HL03=22) or Dependent (HL03=23) level.

IMPLEMENTATION

TRANSACTION SET HEADER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: ST*276*0001~

STANDARD

ST Transaction Set Header

Level: Header

Position: 010

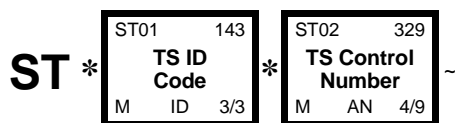
Loop: _____

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set SEMANTIC: The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).	M	ID	3/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>276</td><td>Health Care Claim Status Request</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	276	Health Care Claim Status Request			
CODE	DEFINITION									
276	Health Care Claim Status Request									
REQUIRED	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set The value in ST02 must be identical to SE02.	M	AN	4/9				

IMPLEMENTATION

BEGINNING OF HIERARCHICAL
TRANSACTION

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: BHT*0010*13**19961220~

STANDARD

BHT Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction

Level: Header

Position: 020

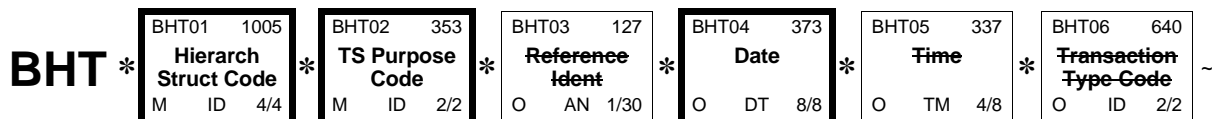
Loop: _____

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To define the business hierarchical structure of the transaction set and identify the business application purpose and reference data, i.e., number, date, and time

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	BHT01	1005	Hierarchical Structure Code Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set	M	ID	4/4				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>0010</td><td>Information Source, Information Receiver, Provider of Service, Subscriber, Dependent</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	0010	Information Source, Information Receiver, Provider of Service, Subscriber, Dependent			
CODE	DEFINITION									
0010	Information Source, Information Receiver, Provider of Service, Subscriber, Dependent									
REQUIRED	BHT02	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set	M	ID	2/2				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>Request</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	13	Request			
CODE	DEFINITION									
13	Request									
NOT USED	BHT03	127	Reference Identification	O	AN	1/30				
REQUIRED	BHT04	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O	DT	8/8				
INDUSTRY: <i>Transaction Set Creation Date</i>										
SEMANTIC: BHT04 is the date the transaction was created within the business application system.										

NOT USED	BHT05	337	Time	O	TM	4/8
NOT USED	BHT06	640	Transaction Type Code	O	ID	2/2

IMPLEMENTATION

INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL

Loop: 2000A — INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: HL*1**20*1~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

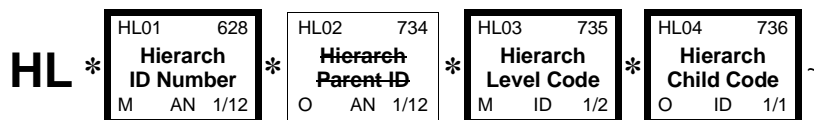
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
NOT USED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	O AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.	M ID 1/2
			CODE	DEFINITION
			20	Information Source

REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described	O	ID	1/1
-----------------	-------------	------------	--	----------	-----------	------------

COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.

CODE	DEFINITION
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.

IMPLEMENTATION

PAYER NAME

Loop: 2100A — PAYER NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Payers with multiple locations or multiple lines of business may require that the payer name be completed.

Example: NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE*****PI*12345~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

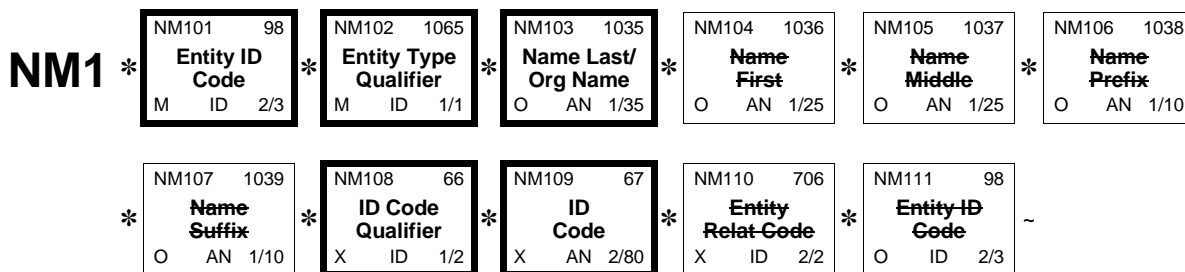
Syntax: 1. P0809

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. C1110

If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			PR	Payer

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.	M	ID	1/1
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			2	Non-Person Entity		
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name INDUSTRY: Payer Name This data element will be required until the National Payer Identifier is active.	O	AN	1/35
NOT USED	NM104	1036	Name First	O	AN	1/25
NOT USED	NM105	1037	Name Middle	O	AN	1/25
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O	AN	1/10
NOT USED	NM107	1039	Name Suffix	O	AN	1/10
REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809	X	ID	1/2
Payer identifiers should be used with the following preferences:						
(PI) Payer ID						
(NI) NAIC Code						
(AD) If the Payer is a Blue Cross or Blue Shield Plan, BCBSA Plan Code						
(PP) If the Payer is a Pharmacy Processor, Pharmacy Processor Number						
(FI) Tax ID						
(21) If other codes are not available or known, use HIN or Payer Identification Number						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			21	Health Industry Number (HIN) CODE SOURCE 121: Health Industry Identification Number		
			AD	Blue Cross Blue Shield Association Plan Code		
			FI	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number		
			NI	National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Identification		
			PI	Payor Identification		
			PP	Pharmacy Processor Number		
			XV	Health Care Financing Administration National PlanID <i>Required if the National PlanID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.</i> CODE SOURCE 540: Health Care Financing Administration National PlanID		

REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code <i>INDUSTRY: Payer Identifier</i> SYNTAX: P0809 For Medicare use, this is the carrier/fiscal intermediary-assigned code.	X	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

PAYER CONTACT INFORMATION

Loop: 2100A — PAYER NAME

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. When the communication number represents a telephone number in the United States and other countries using the North American Dialing Plan (for voice, data, fax, etc.), the communication number should always include the area code and phone number using the format AAABBBCCCC. Where AAA is the area code, BBB is the telephone number prefix, and CCCC is the telephone number (e.g. (534)224-2525 would be represented as 5342242525). The extension, when applicable, should be included in the communication number immediately after the telephone number.
 2. By definition of standard, if PER03 is used, PER04 is required.
 3. Required only if needed for identification of contact at the payer site when known prior to transmission of the 276 claim status request.

Example: PER*IC*MEDICAL REVIEW
DEPARTMENT*TE*3135551234*EX*6593*FX*3135554321~
OR
PER*IC**TE*3135551234***FX*3135554321~
OR
PER*IC*****FX*3135554321~

STANDARD

PER Administrative Communications Contact

Level: Detail

Position: 080

Loop: 2100

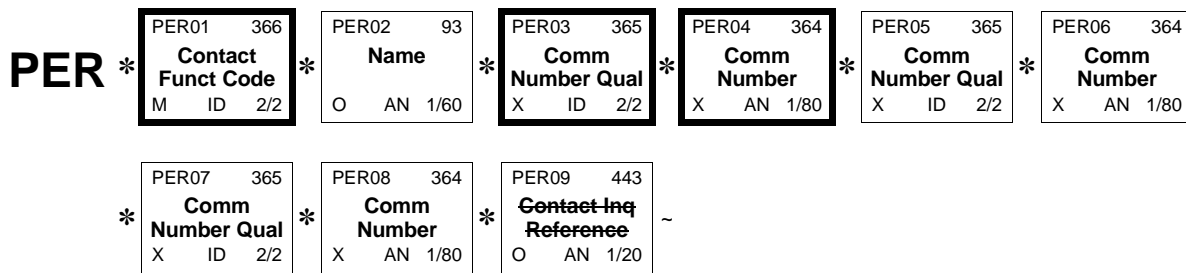
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

- Syntax:
1. **P0304**
If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
 2. **P0506**
If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
 3. **P0708**
If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES										
REQUIRED	PER01	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	M	ID	2/2								
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>IC</td><td>Information Contact</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	IC	Information Contact							
CODE	DEFINITION													
IC	Information Contact													
SITUATIONAL	PER02	93	Name Free-form name <i>INDUSTRY: Payer Contact Name</i> This element is required when a specific person or department is the contact for the response in order to clarify requests concerning additional information requests. Use this data element when the name of the individual to contact is not already defined or is different than the name within the prior name segment (e.g. N1 or NM1).	O	AN	1/60								
REQUIRED	PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number SYNTAX: P0304 Required when PER04 is used.	X	ID	2/2								
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ED</td><td>Electronic Data Interchange Access Number</td></tr><tr><td>EM</td><td>Electronic Mail</td></tr><tr><td>TE</td><td>Telephone</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number	EM	Electronic Mail	TE	Telephone			
CODE	DEFINITION													
ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number													
EM	Electronic Mail													
TE	Telephone													
REQUIRED	PER04	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable <i>ALIAS: Payer Contact Communication Number</i> SYNTAX: P0304 Use PER04 to supply International Codes, Area Code (within U.S.), Local exchanges, and telephone numbers. When an additional extension is required PER06 should be used.	X	AN	1/80								

SITUATIONAL	PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number SYNTAX: P0506 Required when PER06 is used.	X	ID	2/2						
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>EX</td><td>Telephone Extension</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	EX	Telephone Extension		
CODE	DEFINITION											
EX	Telephone Extension											
SITUATIONAL	PER06	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable SYNTAX: P0506 Use PER06 to supply telephone extensions only. International Codes, Area Codes (within U.S.), Exchanges, and telephone numbers should be placed in PER04.	X	AN	1/80						
SITUATIONAL	PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number SYNTAX: P0708 Required when PER08 is used.	X	ID	2/2						
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>EX</td><td>Telephone Extension</td></tr><tr><td>FX</td><td>Facsimile</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	EX	Telephone Extension	FX	Facsimile
CODE	DEFINITION											
EX	Telephone Extension											
FX	Facsimile											
SITUATIONAL	PER08	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable ALIAS: <i>Payer Contact Communication Number</i> SYNTAX: P0708 Required when necessary to provide another telephone extension or fax number.	X	AN	1/80						
NOT USED	PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O	AN	1/20						

IMPLEMENTATION

INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL

Loop: 2000B — INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. This entity expects response from the information source.

Example: HL*2*1*21*1~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

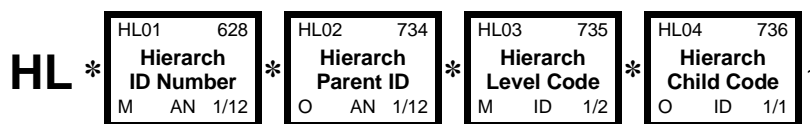
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.	O AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code	M	ID	1/2		
			Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure					
			COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.					
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></table>				CODE	DEFINITION
CODE	DEFINITION							
<table><tr><td>21</td><td>Information Receiver</td></tr></table>							21	Information Receiver
21	Information Receiver							
REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O	ID	1/1		
			Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described					
			COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.					
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></table>				CODE	DEFINITION
CODE	DEFINITION							
<table><tr><td>1</td><td>Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.</td></tr></table>							1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.							

IMPLEMENTATION

INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. This is the individual or organization requesting to receive the status information.

Example: NM1*41*2*XYZ SERVICE*****46*A222222221~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

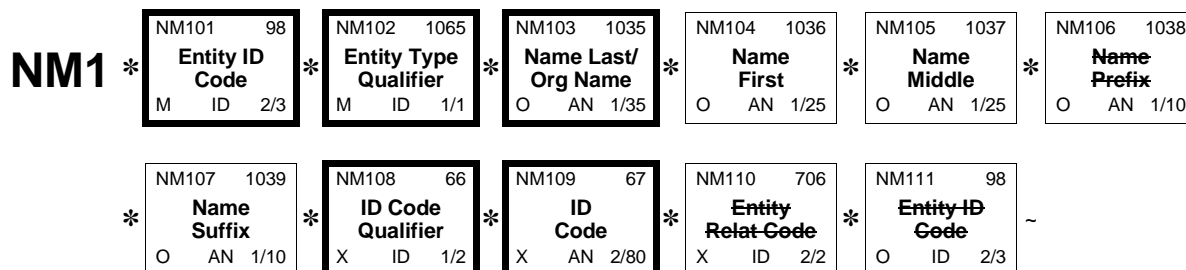
Syntax: 1. P0809

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. C1110

If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			41	Submitter

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103. <table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Non-Person Entity</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person	2	Non-Person Entity	M	ID	1/1		
CODE	DEFINITION													
1	Person													
2	Non-Person Entity													
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name INDUSTRY: <i>Information Receiver Last or Organization Name</i>	O	AN	1/35								
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name INDUSTRY: <i>Information Receiver First Name</i> The first name is required when the value in NM102 is ‘1’ and the person has a first name.	O	AN	1/25								
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial INDUSTRY: <i>Information Receiver Middle Name</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the information receiver. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/25								
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O	AN	1/10								
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name INDUSTRY: <i>Information Receiver Name Suffix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the information receiver. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10								
REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809 <table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>46</td><td>Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)</td></tr><tr><td>FI</td><td>Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number</td></tr><tr><td>XX</td><td>Health Care Financing Administration National Provider Identifier <i>Required value if the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.</i></td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	46	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)	FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number	XX	Health Care Financing Administration National Provider Identifier <i>Required value if the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.</i>	X	ID	1/2
CODE	DEFINITION													
46	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)													
FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number													
XX	Health Care Financing Administration National Provider Identifier <i>Required value if the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.</i>													
REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code INDUSTRY: <i>Information Receiver Identification Number</i> SYNTAX: P0809	X	AN	2/80								

NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE PROVIDER LEVEL

Loop: 2000C — SERVICE PROVIDER LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: HL*3*2*19*1~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

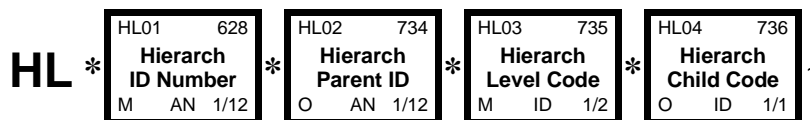
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.	O AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.	M	ID	1/2				
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>Provider of Service</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	19	Provider of Service
CODE	DEFINITION									
19	Provider of Service									
REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.	O	ID	1/1				
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.
CODE	DEFINITION									
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.									

IMPLEMENTATION

PROVIDER NAME

Loop: 2100C — PROVIDER NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. This is the billing provider from the original submitted claim.

Example: NM1*1P*2*HOME MEDICAL*****SV*98766666~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

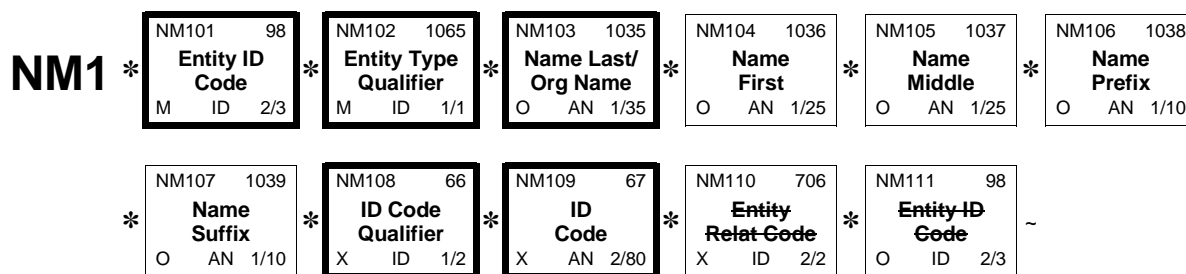
Syntax: 1. P0809

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. C1110

If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			1P	Provider

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.	M	ID	1/1						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Non-Person Entity</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person	2	Non-Person Entity			
CODE	DEFINITION											
1	Person											
2	Non-Person Entity											
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name INDUSTRY: <i>Provider Last or Organization Name</i>	O	AN	1/35						
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name INDUSTRY: <i>Provider First Name</i> The first name is required when the value in NM102 is ‘1’ and the person has a first name.	O	AN	1/25						
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial INDUSTRY: <i>Provider Middle Name</i> The middle name or initial is required when the value in NM102 is ‘1’ and the person has a middle name or initial.	O	AN	1/25						
SITUATIONAL	NM106	1038	Name Prefix Prefix to individual name INDUSTRY: <i>Provider Name Prefix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the provider of service. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10						
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name INDUSTRY: <i>Provider Name Suffix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the provider of service. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10						
REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809	X	ID	1/2						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>FI</td><td>Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number</td></tr><tr><td>SV</td><td>Service Provider Number When the provider does not have a National Provider ID and Payer has assigned a specific ID number to this provider this code is required.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number	SV	Service Provider Number When the provider does not have a National Provider ID and Payer has assigned a specific ID number to this provider this code is required.			
CODE	DEFINITION											
FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number											
SV	Service Provider Number When the provider does not have a National Provider ID and Payer has assigned a specific ID number to this provider this code is required.											

			XX	Health Care Financing Administration National Provider Identifier <i>Required value if the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.</i>		
REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code <i>INDUSTRY: Provider Identifier</i> SYNTAX: P0809	X	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

SUBSCRIBER LEVEL

Loop: 2000D — SUBSCRIBER LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. If the subscriber and the patient are the same person, do not use the next HL (HL23) for the claim information.

Example: HL*4*3*22*0~ or HL*4*3*22*1~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

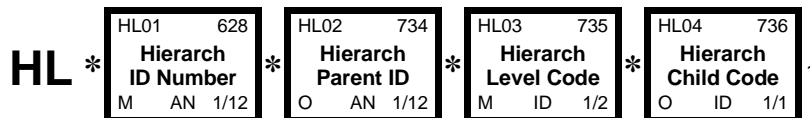
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.	O AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.	M	ID	1/2						
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>22</td><td>Subscriber</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	22	Subscriber		
CODE	DEFINITION											
22	Subscriber											
REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.	O	ID	1/1						
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are no dependent claim status requests for this subscriber.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are dependent claims related to this subscriber.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are no dependent claim status requests for this subscriber.	1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are dependent claims related to this subscriber.
CODE	DEFINITION											
0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are no dependent claim status requests for this subscriber.											
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are dependent claims related to this subscriber.											

IMPLEMENTATION

SUBSCRIBER DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Loop: 2000D — SUBSCRIBER LEVEL

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Required when the subscriber is the patient. Not used when the subscriber is not the patient.

Example: DMG*D8*19330706*M~

STANDARD

DMG Demographic Information

Level: Detail

Position: 040

Loop: 2000

Requirement: Optional

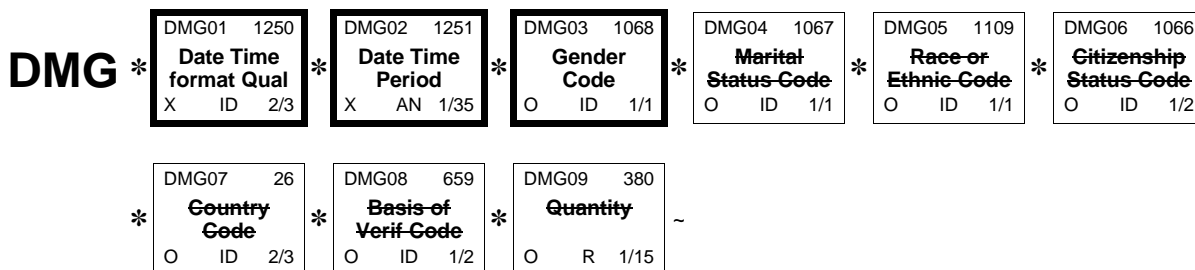
Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply demographic information

Set Notes: 1. The DMG segment may only appear at the Subscriber (HL03=22) or Dependent (HL03=23) level.

Syntax: 1. P0102
If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DMG01	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SYNTAX: P0102	X ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD

REQUIRED	DMG02	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times INDUSTRY: Subscriber Birth Date ALIAS: Date of Birth - Subscriber SYNTAX: P0102 SEMANTIC: DMG02 is the date of birth.	X	AN	1/35								
REQUIRED	DMG03	1068	Gender Code Code indicating the sex of the individual INDUSTRY: Subscriber Gender Code ALIAS: Gender - Subscriber <table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>F</td><td>Female</td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>Male</td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>Unknown</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	F	Female	M	Male	U	Unknown	O	ID	1/1
CODE	DEFINITION													
F	Female													
M	Male													
U	Unknown													
NOT USED	DMG04	1067	Marital Status Code	O	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	DMG05	1109	Race or Ethnicity Code	O	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	DMG06	1066	Citizenship Status Code	O	ID	1/2								
NOT USED	DMG07	26	Country Code	O	ID	2/3								
NOT USED	DMG08	659	Basis of Verification Code	O	ID	1/2								
NOT USED	DMG09	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15								

IMPLEMENTATION

SUBSCRIBER NAME

Loop: 2100D — SUBSCRIBER NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: NM1*QC*1*SMITH*FRED*****MI*123456789A~ or
NM1*IL*1*SMITH*ROBERT*****MI*9876543210~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

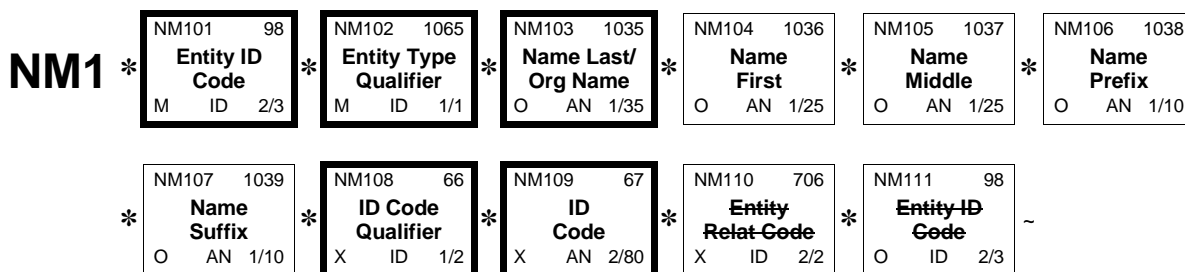
Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

Syntax: 1. **P0809**
If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			IL	Insured or Subscriber
			QC	Patient Use this code only when the subscriber is the patient.

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103. <table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Non-Person Entity Use the value "2" in an employer-subscriber situation, such as Worker's Compensation. In this case, the value "IL" would appear in NM101.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person	2	Non-Person Entity Use the value "2" in an employer-subscriber situation, such as Worker's Compensation. In this case, the value "IL" would appear in NM101.	M	ID	1/1
CODE	DEFINITION											
1	Person											
2	Non-Person Entity Use the value "2" in an employer-subscriber situation, such as Worker's Compensation. In this case, the value "IL" would appear in NM101.											
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber Last Name</i>	O	AN	1/35						
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber First Name</i> The first name is required when the value in NM102 is '1' and the person has a first name.	O	AN	1/25						
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber Middle Name</i> The middle name or initial is required when the value in NM102 is '1' and the person has a middle name or initial.	O	AN	1/25						
SITUATIONAL	NM106	1038	Name Prefix Prefix to individual name INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber Name Prefix</i> ADVISORY: Under most circumstances, this element is not sent. Required if additional name information is needed to identify the subscriber. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10						
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber Name Suffix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the subscriber. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10						
REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809 <table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>24</td><td>Employer's Identification Number</td></tr><tr><td>MI</td><td>Member Identification Number</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	24	Employer's Identification Number	MI	Member Identification Number	X	ID	1/2
CODE	DEFINITION											
24	Employer's Identification Number											
MI	Member Identification Number											

			ZZ	Mutually Defined The value 'ZZ' when used in this data element shall be defined as 'HIPAA Individual Identifier' once this identifier has been adopted. Under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services must adopt a standard individual identifier for use in this transaction.			
REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code		X	AN	2/80
			<i>INDUSTRY: Subscriber Identifier</i>				
			SYNTAX: P0809				
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code		X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code		O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use of this segment is required if the subscriber is the patient.
 2. Use this segment to convey a unique trace or reference number from the originator of the transaction to be returned by the receiver of the transaction.
 3. The TRN segment is required by the ASC X12 syntax when Loop ID-2200 is used.

Example: TRN*1*1722634842~

STANDARD

TRN Trace

Level: Detail

Position: 090

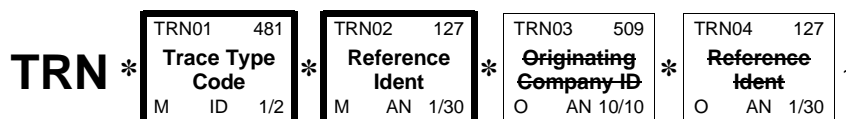
Loop: 2200 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To uniquely identify a transaction to an application

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	TRN01	481	Trace Type Code Code identifying which transaction is being referenced	M ID 1/2
			CODE DEFINITION	
			1 Current Transaction Trace Numbers	
REQUIRED	TRN02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
			INDUSTRY: <i>Trace Number</i>	
			SEMANTIC: TRN02 provides unique identification for the transaction.	
NOT USED	TRN03	509	Originating Company Identifier	O AN 10/10
NOT USED	TRN04	127	Reference Identification	O AN 1/30

IMPLEMENTATION

PAYER CLAIM IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Use this only if the subscriber is the patient.

2. This is the payer's assigned control number, also known as, Internal Control Number (ICN), Document Control Number (DCN), or Claim Control Number (CCN). This should be sent on claim inquiries when the number is known.

Example: REF*1K*9918046987~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 100

Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

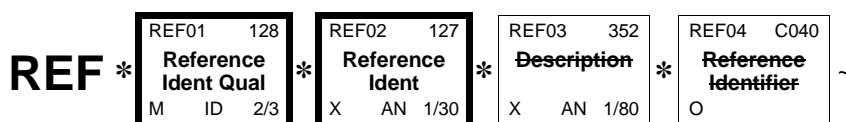
Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3

Examples of this element include ICN, DCN, CCN.

Submit this element if the payer supplied it previously.

CODE	DEFINITION
1K	Payor's Claim Number This data element corresponds to the value given in the ANSI ASC X12N 837 transaction in CLM01.

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Payer Claim Control Number</i> <i>ALIAS: Patient Account Number</i> SYNTAX: R0203	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

INSTITUTIONAL BILL TYPE IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. This segment is the institutional type of bill as submitted on the original claim, and the payer may use it as a primary lookup key.
 2. Only use this segment if the subscriber is the patient and bill type is being sent in the inquiry request in connection with an institutional bill.

Example: REF*BLT*111~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 100

Loop: 2200

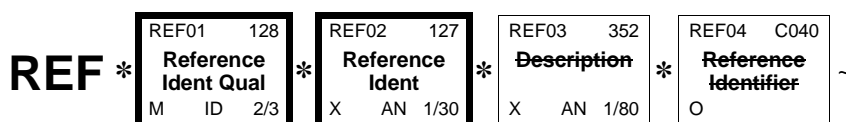
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

- Syntax: 1. R0203
- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		BLT	Billing Type	

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Bill Type Identifier</i> SYNTAX: R0203 Found on UB92 - record 40 - 4 Found on 837 CLM-05 Found on UB92 paper form locator 4 Required for institutional claims inquiries.	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

MEDICAL RECORD IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes: 1. This is the Medical Record number submitted on the original claim and should be sent when available from the submitted claim.
2. Use this only if the subscriber is the patient.

Example: REF*EA*J354789~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 100

Loop: 2200

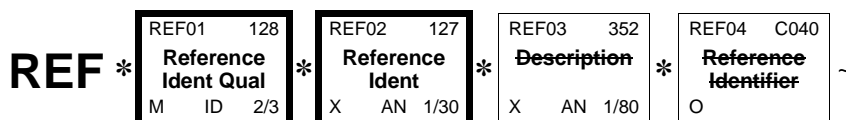
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

- Syntax: 1. R0203
- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			EA	Medical Record Identification Number
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
			INDUSTRY: Medical Record Number	
			SYNTAX: R0203	
			Found on UB92 record 20 field 25	
			Found on 837 CLM-05	
			Found on UB92 paper form locator 23	

NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SUBMITTED CHARGES

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Required when the subscriber is the patient.

2. Not all payer's systems retain the original submitted charges. This may be a result of bundling/unbundling situations. This amount can be used as a secondary match criteria within the payer's system if the claim has not been changed.

Example: AMT*T3*75~

STANDARD

AMT Monetary Amount

Level: Detail

Position: 110

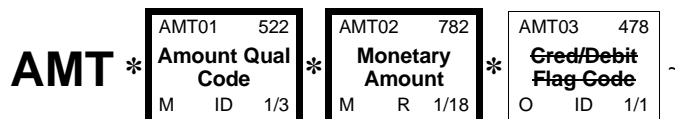
Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount	M ID 1/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			T3	Total Submitted Charges Found on UB92 - Revenue Code 0001 and also in record 90 Found on UB92 Paper form - Revenue Code 0001 Found on 837 CLM02 (Professional); Revenue Code 0001 (Institutional) Found on NSF - XA0 Record field 12 Found on HCFA 1500 - Block 28

REQUIRED	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	M	R	1/18
			<i>INDUSTRY: Total Claim Charge Amount</i>			
NOT USED	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O	ID	1/1

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SERVICE DATE

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes: 1. Required for institutional claims. The date is the statement from and through date.
2. For professional claims this will be the claim from and through date. If claim level date range is not used then the Line Service Date at Loop 2210D is required.

Example: DTP*232*RD8*19960401-19960402~

STANDARD

DTP Date or Time or Period

Level: Detail

Position: 120

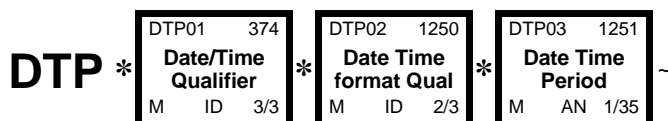
Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 2

Purpose: To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time <i>INDUSTRY: Date Time Qualifier</i> Use this element for the dates of service submitted on the original claim.	M	ID	3/3
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			232	Claim Statement Period Start This includes the claim statement period end.		

REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03. If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.	M	ID	2/3				
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD
CODE	DEFINITION									
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD									

REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times INDUSTRY: <i>Claim Service Period</i>	M	AN	1/35
----------	-------	------	---	---	----	------

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Loop: 2210D — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION Repeat: >1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use this segment to request status information about a service line.
 2. This segment is required if loop is used by ASC X12 syntax because it is the first segment in Loop ID -2210 (Service Line Information).
 3. For Medicare Institutional claims, SVC01 would be the Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA), Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Code (See Code Source 130) and SVC04 would be the Revenue Code (see Code Source 132).

Example: SVC*HC:99214*75*****1~
or
SVC*NU:71X*50*****1~

STANDARD

SVC Service Information

Level: Detail

Position: 130

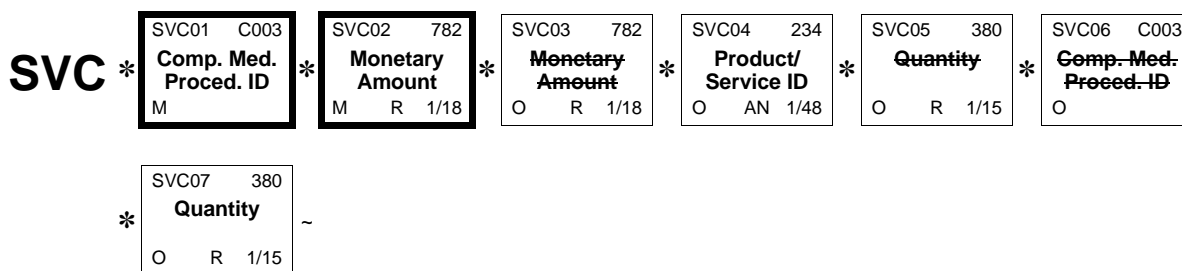
Loop: 2210 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply payment and control information to a provider for a particular service

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	SVC01	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers	M

REQUIRED **SVC01 - 1** **235** **Product/Service ID Qualifier** **M** **ID** **2/2**
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

INDUSTRY: Product or Service ID Qualifier

SVC01 will contain the procedure code of the adjudicated claim. If the adjudicated code is not known then SVC01 will contain the original submitted procedure code.

CODE	DEFINITION
AD	American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association Codes
CI	Common Language Equipment Identifier (CLEI)
HC	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes Because the CPT codes of the American Medical Association are also level 1 HCPCS codes, the CPT codes are reported under the code HC. CODE SOURCE 130: Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System
ID	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases Clinical Mod (ICD-9-CM) Procedure
IV	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List
N1	National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format
N2	National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format
N3	National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format
N4	National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format
ND	National Drug Code (NDC) CODE SOURCE 134: National Drug Code
NH	National Health Related Item Code
NU	National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) UB92 Codes This code is the NUBC Revenue Code. CODE SOURCE 132: National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes
RB	National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) UB82 Codes CODE SOURCE 132: National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes

REQUIRED	SVC01 - 2	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service <i>INDUSTRY: Service Identification Code</i> If the value in SVC01-1 is “NU”, then this element is an NUBC Revenue Code. If a value is present here, then SVC04 is not used.	M	AN	1/48
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 3	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners Required if submitted on the original claim service line.	O	AN	2/2
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 4	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners Required if submitted on the original claim service line.	O	AN	2/2
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 5	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners Required if submitted on the original claim service line.	O	AN	2/2
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 6	1339	Procedure Modifier This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners Required if submitted on the original claim service line.	O	AN	2/2
NOT USED	SVC01 - 7	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
REQUIRED	SVC02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount <i>INDUSTRY: Line Item Charge Amount</i> SEMANTIC: SVC02 is the submitted service charge. This amount is the original submitted charge.	M	R	1/18
NOT USED	SVC03	782	Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
SITUATIONAL	SVC04	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service <i>INDUSTRY: Revenue Code</i> SEMANTIC: SVC04 is the National Uniform Billing Committee Revenue Code. This is the NUBC Revenue Code. When SVC-101 equals “NU”, then the NUBC Revenue Code belongs in SVC01-2.	O	AN	1/48
NOT USED	SVC05	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	SVC06	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER	O		
SITUATIONAL	SVC07	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity <i>INDUSTRY: Original Units of Service Count</i> SEMANTIC: SVC07 is the original submitted units of service. These are the submitted units of service. The default is 1 unit. This element is required when the submitted units are greater than 1.	O	R	1/15

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE ITEM IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2210D — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use this segment if the subscriber is the patient.
 2. Required when available from the original claim. When the Information Receiver is the Provider, this is required when the number was assigned by the provider on the original claim.
 3. Will be used primarily for professional claim service line inquiry, and bill type is being sent in the inquiry request in connection with institutional bill.

Example: REF*FJ*6042201~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 140

Loop: 2210

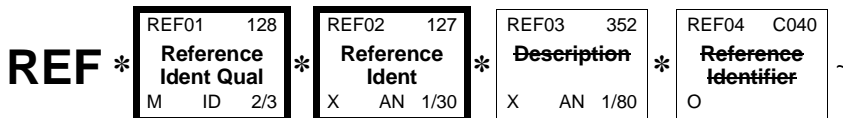
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify identifying information

- Syntax: 1. R0203
- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
CODE	DEFINITION			
FJ	Line Item Control Number			

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Line Item Control Number</i> SYNTAX: R0203 May or may not help the payer in the identification of the claim.	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE DATE

Loop: 2210D — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. When the 2210D loop is used this segment must be present.

Example: DTP*472*RD8*19960401-19960402~

STANDARD

DTP Date or Time or Period

Level: Detail

Position: 150

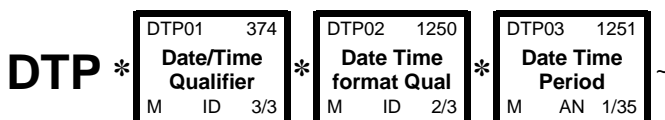
Loop: 2210

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time <i>INDUSTRY: Date Time Qualifier</i>	M	ID	3/3				
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>472</td><td>Service</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	472	Service			
CODE	DEFINITION									
472	Service									
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.	M	ID	2/3				
			<table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.									
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times <i>INDUSTRY: Service Line Date</i>	M	AN	1/35				

IMPLEMENTATION

DEPENDENT LEVEL

Loop: 2000E — DEPENDENT LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Because the usage of this segment is “Situational” this is not a syntactically required loop. If this loop is used, then this segment is a “Required” segment. See Appendix A for further details on ASC X12 nomenclature.

2. Required when the patient is not the same entity as subscriber.

Example: HL*5*4*23~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

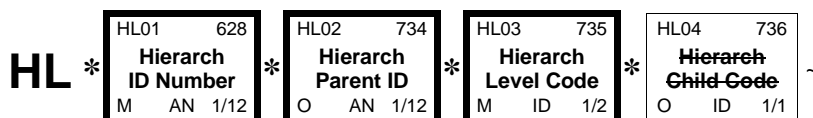
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be “1” for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.	O AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.	M	ID	1/2				
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>23</td><td>Dependent</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	23	Dependent
CODE	DEFINITION									
23	Dependent									
NOT USED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O	ID	1/1				

IMPLEMENTATION

DEPENDENT DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Loop: 2000E — DEPENDENT LEVEL

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: DMG*D8*19330706*M~

STANDARD

DMG Demographic Information

Level: Detail

Position: 040

Loop: 2000

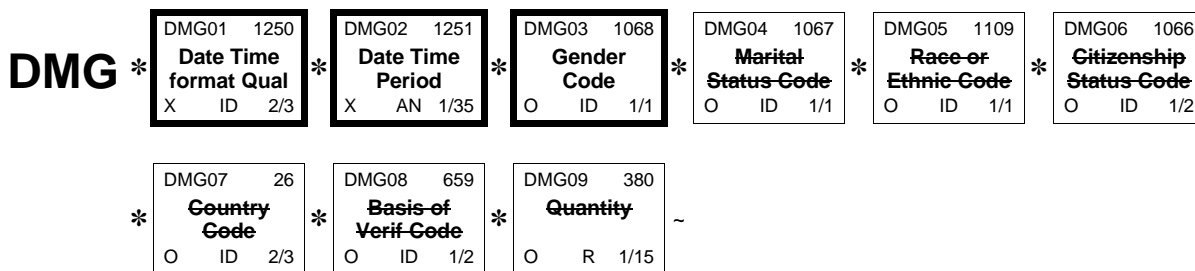
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply demographic information

Set Notes: 1. The DMG segment may only appear at the Subscriber (HL03=22) or Dependent (HL03=23) level.**Syntax:** 1. **P0102**
If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DMG01	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SYNTAX: P0102	X ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD

REQUIRED	DMG02	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Birth Date</i> <i>ALIAS: Date of Birth - Patient</i> SYNTAX: P0102 SEMANTIC: DMG02 is the date of birth.	X	AN	1/35								
REQUIRED	DMG03	1068	Gender Code Code indicating the sex of the individual <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Gender Code</i> <i>ALIAS: Gender - Patient</i> <table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>F</td><td>Female</td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>Male</td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>Unknown</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	F	Female	M	Male	U	Unknown	O	ID	1/1
CODE	DEFINITION													
F	Female													
M	Male													
U	Unknown													
NOT USED	DMG04	1067	Marital Status Code	O	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	DMG05	1109	Race or Ethnicity Code	O	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	DMG06	1066	Citizenship Status Code	O	ID	1/2								
NOT USED	DMG07	26	Country Code	O	ID	2/3								
NOT USED	DMG08	659	Basis of Verification Code	O	ID	1/2								
NOT USED	DMG09	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15								

IMPLEMENTATION

DEPENDENT NAME

Loop: 2100E — DEPENDENT NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: NM1*QC*1*SMITH*JOSEPH*L*****MI*12345678902~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

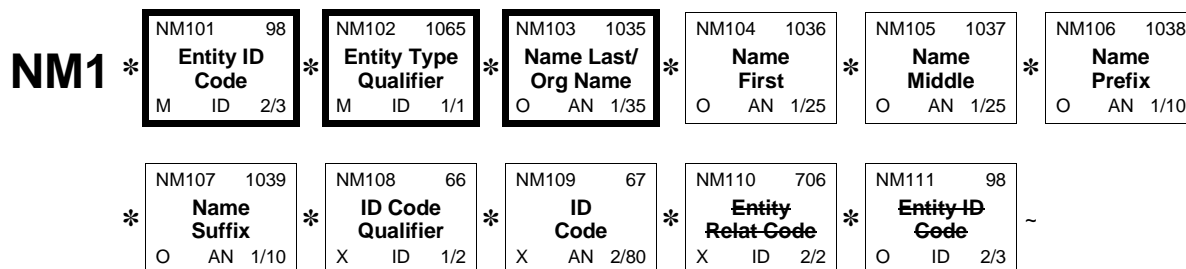
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

- Syntax:**
- P0809**
If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.
 - C1110**
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
			CODE DEFINITION	
			QC Patient	
REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.	M ID 1/1
			CODE DEFINITION	
			1 Person	

REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Last Name</i>	O	AN	1/35
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name <i>INDUSTRY: Patient First Name</i>	O	AN	1/25
Required if additional name information is needed to identify the patient.						
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Middle Name</i>	O	AN	1/25
Required if additional name information is needed to identify the patient.						
SITUATIONAL	NM106	1038	Name Prefix Prefix to individual name <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Name Prefix</i>	O	AN	1/10
Required if additional name information is needed to identify the patient.						
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Name Suffix</i>	O	AN	1/10
Required if additional name information is needed to identify the patient.						
SITUATIONAL	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809	X	ID	1/2
Required if NM109 is used.						
		CODE	DEFINITION			
		MI	Member Identification Number			
		ZZ	Mutually Defined The value 'ZZ' when used in this data element shall be defined as 'HIPAA Individual Identifier' once this identifier has been adopted. Under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services must adopt a standard individual identifier for use in this transaction.			

SITUATIONAL	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Primary Identifier</i> SYNTAX: P0809 At this level, NM108 and NM109 are required if the dependent is assigned a unique identification number that is separate from the subscriber number in HL04 (HL22).	X	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use of this segment is required if the patient is someone other than the subscriber.
 2. Use this segment to convey a unique trace or reference number from the originator of the transaction to be returned by the receiver of the transaction.
 3. The TRN segment is required by the ASC X12 syntax when Loop ID-2200 is used.

Example: TRN*1*1722634842~

STANDARD

TRN Trace

Level: Detail

Position: 090

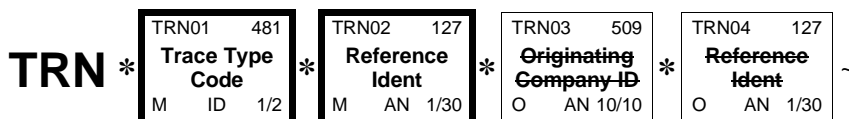
Loop: 2200 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To uniquely identify a transaction to an application

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	TRN01	481	Trace Type Code Code identifying which transaction is being referenced	M	ID	1/2				
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Current Transaction Trace Numbers</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	1	Current Transaction Trace Numbers
CODE	DEFINITION									
1	Current Transaction Trace Numbers									
REQUIRED	TRN02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Trace Number</i> SEMANTIC: TRN02 provides unique identification for the transaction.	M	AN	1/30				
NOT USED	TRN03	509	Originating Company Identifier	O	AN	10/10				

NOT USED	TRN04	127	Reference Identification	O	AN	1/30
----------	-------	-----	--------------------------	---	----	------

IMPLEMENTATION

PAYER CLAIM IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Use this only if the subscriber is the patient.

2. This is the payer's assigned control number, also known as, Internal Control Number (ICN), Document Control Number (DCN), or Claim Control Number (CCN). This should be sent on claim inquiries when the number is known.

Example: REF*1K*9918046987~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 100

Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

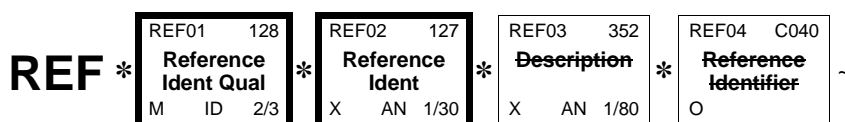
Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Examples of this element include ICN, DCN, and CCN.				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			1K	Payor's Claim Number
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
INDUSTRY: Payer Claim Control Number				
SYNTAX: R0203				

NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

INSTITUTIONAL BILL TYPE IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. This segment is the institutional type of bill as submitted on the original claim, and the payer may use it as a lookup key.
 2. Use this segment only if the dependent is the patient and bill type is being sent in the inquiry request in connection with an institutional bill.

Example: REF*BLT*111~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 100

Loop: 2200

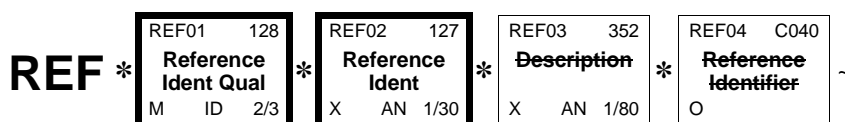
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203
At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M	ID	2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			BLT	Billing Type		

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Bill Type Identifier</i> SYNTAX: R0203 Found on UB92 - record 40 - 4 Found on 837 CLM-05 Found on UB92 paper form locator 4 Required for institutional claims inquiries.	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

MEDICAL RECORD IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. This is the Medical Record number submitted on the original claim and should be sent when available from the submitted claim.
 2. Use this segment if the patient is someone other than the subscriber.

Example: REF*EA*J354789~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 100

Loop: 2200

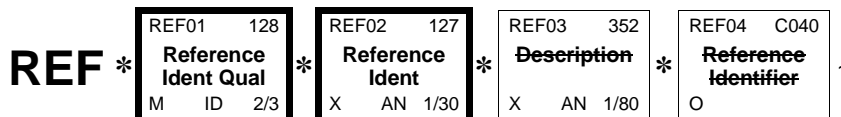
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

- Syntax: 1. R0203
At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			EA	Medical Record Identification Number
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Medical Record Number</i> SYNTAX: R0203 Found on UB92 record 20 field 25 Found on 837 CLM-05 Found on UB92 paper form locator 23	X AN 1/30

NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SUBMITTED CHARGES

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Use this segment if the service line SVC segment, loop 2210E is not used.

2. Not all payers' systems retain the original submitted charges. This may be a result of "bundling/unbundling" situations. This amount can be used as secondary match criteria within the payer's system if the claim has not been changed.

Example: AMT*T3*75~

STANDARD

AMT Monetary Amount

Level: Detail

Position: 110

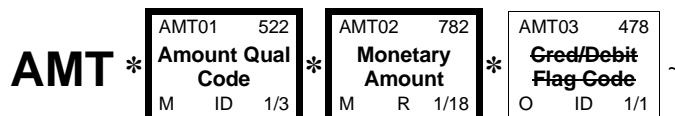
Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount	M	ID	1/3
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			T3	Total Submitted Charges		

REQUIRED	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount <i>INDUSTRY: Total Claim Charge Amount</i> Found on UB92 - Revenue Code 0001 and also in record 90 Found on UB92 Paper form - Revenue Code 0001 Found on 837 CLM02 (Professional); Revenue Code 0001 (Institutional) Found on NSF - XA0 Record field 12 Found on HCFA 1500 - Block 28	M	R	1/18
NOT USED	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O	ID	1/1

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SERVICE DATE

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Required for institutional claims. The date is the statement from and through date.
 2. For professional claims this will be the claim from and through date. If claim level date range is not used then the Line Service Date at 2210E is required.
 3. For additional information on the date range use, refer to Section 2.2.3.9 in the front section of this guide.

Example: DTP*232*RD8*19960401-19960402~

STANDARD

DTP Date or Time or Period

Level: Detail

Position: 120

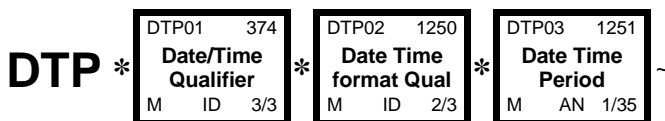
Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 2

Purpose: To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time <i>INDUSTRY: Date Time Qualifier</i> Use this element for the date of service submitted on the original claim.	M	ID	3/3
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			232	Claim Statement Period Start		

REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.	M	ID	2/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.									
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times INDUSTRY: <i>Claim Service Period</i>	M	AN	1/35				

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Loop: 2210E — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION Repeat: >1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use this segment to request status information about a service line.
 2. This segment is required if loop is used by ASC X12 syntax because it is the first segment in Loop ID 2210 (Service Line Information).
 3. For Medicare Institutional claims, SVC01 would be the Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA), Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Code (See Code Source 130) and SVC04 would be the Revenue Code (see Code Source 132).

Example: SVC*HC:99214*75*****1~
or
SVC*NU:71X*50*****1~

STANDARD

SVC Service Information

Level: Detail

Position: 130

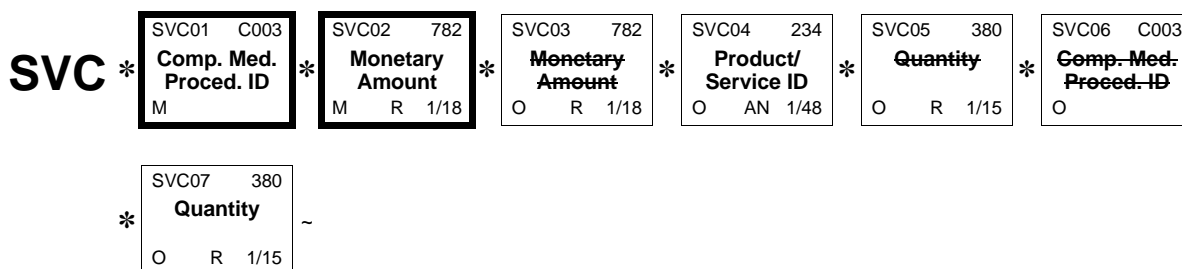
Loop: 2210 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply payment and control information to a provider for a particular service

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	SVC01	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers	M
SVC01 will contain the procedure code of the adjudicated claim. If the adjudicated code is not known then SVC01 will contain the original submitted procedure code.				
REQUIRED	SVC01 - 1	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) <i>INDUSTRY: Product or Service ID Qualifier</i>	M ID 2/2
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		AD	American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association Codes	
		CI	Common Language Equipment Identifier (CLEI)	
		HC	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes Because the CPT codes of the American Medical Association are also level 1 HCPCS codes, the CPT codes are reported under the code HC. CODE SOURCE 130: Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System	
		ID	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases Clinical Mod (ICD-9-CM) Procedure	
		IV	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List	
		N1	National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format	
		N2	National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format	
		N3	National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format	
		N4	National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format	
		ND	National Drug Code (NDC) CODE SOURCE 134: National Drug Code	
		NH	National Health Related Item Code	

			NU	National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) UB92 Codes		
			CODE SOURCE 132: National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes			
			RB	National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) UB82 Codes		
			CODE SOURCE 132: National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes			
REQUIRED	SVC01 - 2	234	Product/Service ID	M	AN	1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service			
			<i>INDUSTRY: Service Identification Code</i>			
			If the value in SVC01-1 is “NU”, then this is an NUBC Revenue Code. If a value is present here, then SVC04 is not used.			
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 3	1339	Procedure Modifier	O	AN	2/2
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners			
			Required if submitted on the original claim service line.			
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 4	1339	Procedure Modifier	O	AN	2/2
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners			
			Required if submitted on the original claim service line.			
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 5	1339	Procedure Modifier	O	AN	2/2
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners			
			Required if submitted on the original claim service line.			
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 6	1339	Procedure Modifier	O	AN	2/2
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners			
			Required if submitted on the original claim service line.			
NOT USED	SVC01 - 7	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
REQUIRED	SVC02 782		Monetary Amount	M	R	1/18
			Monetary amount			
			<i>INDUSTRY: Line Item Charge Amount</i>			
			SEMANTIC: SVC02 is the submitted service charge.			
			This amount is the original submitted charge.			
NOT USED	SVC03 782		Monetary Amount	O	R	1/18
SITUATIONAL	SVC04 234		Product/Service ID	O	AN	1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service			
			<i>INDUSTRY: Revenue Code</i>			
			SEMANTIC: SVC04 is the National Uniform Billing Committee Revenue Code.			
			This is the NUBC Revenue Code. When SVC-101 equals “NU”, then the NUBC Revenue Code belongs in SVC01-2.			
NOT USED	SVC05 380		Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	SVC06 C003		COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER	O		

SITUATIONAL	SVC07	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
--------------------	--------------	------------	-----------------	----------	----------	-------------

Numeric value of quantity

INDUSTRY: *Original Units of Service Count*

SEMANTIC: SVC07 is the original submitted units of service.

These are the submitted units of service. The default is 1 unit. This element is required when the submitted units are greater than 1.

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE ITEM IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2210E — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Required when available from the original claim. When the Information Receiver is the Provider, this is required when the number was assigned by the provider on the original claim.

Example: REF*FJ*6042201~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 140

Loop: 2210

Requirement: Optional

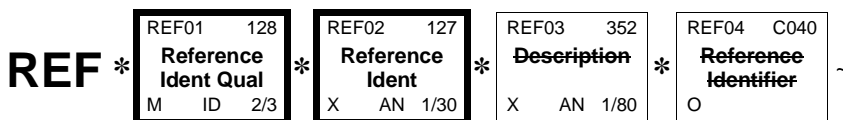
Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			FJ	Line Item Control Number
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier INDUSTRY: Line Item Control Number SYNTAX: R0203	X AN 1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE DATE

Loop: 2210E — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. When the 2210E loop is used this segment must be present.
 2. For institutional claims, this is the statement period.
 3. Will be required if SVC segment is used.

Example: DTP*472*RD8*19960401-19960402~

STANDARD

DTP Date or Time or Period

Level: Detail

Position: 150

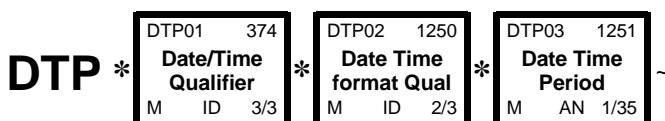
Loop: 2210

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time <i>INDUSTRY: Date Time Qualifier</i>	M	ID	3/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>472</td><td>Service</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	472	Service			
CODE	DEFINITION									
472	Service									
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.	M	ID	2/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If the date is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.									

REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	M	AN	1/35
<i>INDUSTRY: Service Date</i>						

IMPLEMENTATION

TRANSACTION SET TRAILER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: SE*34*0001~

STANDARD

SE Transaction Set Trailer

Level: Detail

Position: 160

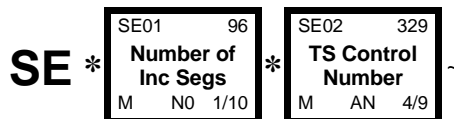
Loop: _____

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments <i>INDUSTRY: Transaction Segment Count</i>	M NO 1/10
REQUIRED	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Data value in SE02 must be identical to ST02.	M AN 4/9

IMPLEMENTATION

277 Health Care Claim Status Notification

Table 1 - Header

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
125	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	R	1	
126	020	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	R	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Information Source Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000A INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL			>1
128	010	HL	Information Source Level	R	1	
			LOOP ID - 2100A PAYER NAME			>1
130	050	NM1	Payer Name	R	1	
133	080	PER	Payer Contact Information	S	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Information Receiver Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000B INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL			>1
136	010	HL	Information Receiver Level	R	1	
			LOOP ID - 2100B INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME			>1
138	050	NM1	Information Receiver Name	R	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Service Provider Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
			LOOP ID - 2000C SERVICE PROVIDER LEVEL			>1
141	010	HL	Service Provider Level	R	1	
			LOOP ID - 2100C PROVIDER NAME			>1
143	050	NM1	Provider Name	R	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Subscriber Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
LOOP ID - 2000D SUBSCRIBER LEVEL						>1
146	010	HL	Subscriber Level	R	1	
148	040	DMG	Subscriber Demographic Information	R	1	
LOOP ID - 2100D SUBSCRIBER NAME						>1
150	050	NM1	Subscriber Name	R	1	
LOOP ID - 2200D CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER						>1
153	090	TRN	Claim Submitter Trace Number	R	1	
154	100	STC	Claim Level Status Information	R	1	
165	110	REF	Payer Claim Identification Number	S	1	
167	110	REF	Institutional Bill Type Identification	S	1	
169	110	REF	Medical Record Identification	S	1	
171	120	DTP	Claim Service Date	S	1	
LOOP ID - 2220D SERVICE LINE INFORMATION						>1
173	180	SVC	Service Line Information	S	1	
177	190	STC	Service Line Status Information	S	1	
187	200	REF	Service Line Item Identification	S	1	
188	210	DTP	Service Line Date	S	1	

Table 2 - Detail, Dependent Level

PAGE #	POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	USAGE	REPEAT	LOOP REPEAT
LOOP ID - 2000E DEPENDENT LEVEL						>1
190	010	HL	Dependent Level	S	1	
192	040	DMG	Dependent Demographic Information	R	1	
LOOP ID - 2100E DEPENDENT NAME						>1
194	050	NM1	Dependent Name	R	1	
LOOP ID - 2200E CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER						>1
197	090	TRN	Claim Submitter Trace Number	R	1	
199	100	STC	Claim Level Status Information	R	1	
210	110	REF	Payer Claim Identification Number	R	1	
212	110	REF	Institutional Bill Type Identification	S	1	
214	110	REF	Medical Record Identification	S	1	
216	120	DTP	Claim Service Date	S	1	
LOOP ID - 2220E SERVICE LINE INFORMATION						>1
218	180	SVC	Service Line Information	S	1	
221	190	STC	Service Line Status Information	S	1	
231	200	REF	Service Line Item Identification	S	1	
232	210	DTP	Service Line Date	S	1	
234	270	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	R	1	

STANDARD

277 Health Care Claim Status Notification

Functional Group ID: **HN**

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Health Care Claim Status Notification Transaction Set (277) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. This transaction set can be used by a health care payer or authorized agent to notify a provider, recipient, or authorized agent regarding the status of a health care claim or encounter or to request additional information from the provider regarding a health care claim or encounter. This transaction set is not intended to replace the Health Care Claim Payment/Advice Transaction Set (835) and therefore, will not be used for account payment posting. The notification may be at a summary or service line detail level. The notification may be solicited or unsolicited.

Table 1 - Header

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
020	BHT	Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction	M	1	
030	REF	Reference Identification	O	10	
LOOP ID - 1000					>1
040	NM1	Individual or Organizational Name	O	1	
050	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
060	N3	Address Information	O	2	
070	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
080	REF	Reference Identification	O	2	
090	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1	

Table 2 - Detail

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
LOOP ID - 2000					>1
010	HL	Hierarchical Level	M	1	
020	SBR	Subscriber Information	O	1	
030	PAT	Patient Information	O	1	
040	DMG	Demographic Information	O	1	
LOOP ID - 2100					>1
050	NM1	Individual or Organizational Name	O	1	
060	N3	Address Information	O	2	
070	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
080	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1	
LOOP ID - 2200					>1
090	TRN	Trace	O	1	
100	STC	Status Information	M	>1	
110	REF	Reference Identification	O	3	
120	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	2	
LOOP ID - 2210					>1
130	PWK	Paperwork	O	1	
140	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1	
150	N1	Name	O	1	

160	N3	Address Information	O	1			
170	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			
LOOP ID - 2220					>1		
180	SVC	Service Information	O	1			
190	STC	Status Information	M	>1			
200	REF	Reference Identification	O	1			
210	DTP	Date or Time or Period	O	1			
LOOP ID - 2225					>1		
220	PWK	Paperwork	O	1			
230	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1			
240	N1	Name	O	1			
250	N3	Address Information	O	1			
260	N4	Geographic Location	O	1			
270	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1			

NOTES:

- 2/020** The SBR segment may only appear at the Subscriber (HL03=22) level.
- 2/040** The DMG segment may only appear at the Subscriber (HL03=22) or Dependent (HL03=23) level.
- 2/130** The 2210 loop may be used when there is a status notification or a request for additional information about a particular claim.
- 2/220** The 2225 loop may be used when there is a status notification or a request for additional information about a particular service line.

IMPLEMENTATION

TRANSACTION SET HEADER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: ST*277*0001~

STANDARD

ST Transaction Set Header

Level: Header

Position: 010

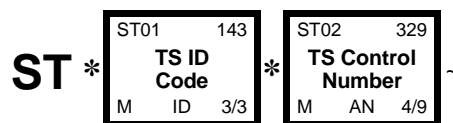
Loop: _____

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set SEMANTIC: The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).	M	ID	3/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>277</td><td>Health Care Claim Status Notification</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	277	Health Care Claim Status Notification			
CODE	DEFINITION									
277	Health Care Claim Status Notification									
REQUIRED	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Data value in ST02 must be identical to SE02.	M	AN	4/9				

IMPLEMENTATION

BEGINNING OF HIERARCHICAL
TRANSACTION

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: BHT*0010*08*277X069*961120**DG~

STANDARD

BHT Beginning of Hierarchical Transaction

Level: Header

Position: 020

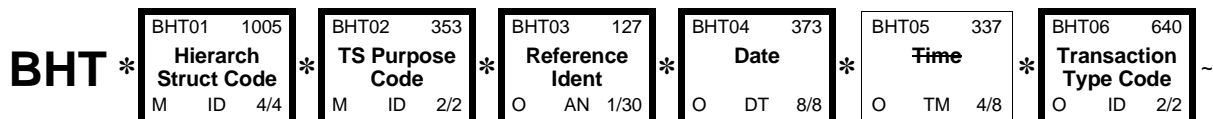
Loop: _____

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To define the business hierarchical structure of the transaction set and identify the business application purpose and reference data, i.e., number, date, and time

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	BHT01	1005	Hierarchical Structure Code Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set	M	ID	4/4				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>0010</td><td>Information Source, Information Receiver, Provider of Service, Subscriber, Dependent</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	0010	Information Source, Information Receiver, Provider of Service, Subscriber, Dependent			
CODE	DEFINITION									
0010	Information Source, Information Receiver, Provider of Service, Subscriber, Dependent									
REQUIRED	BHT02	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set	M	ID	2/2				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>08</td><td>Status</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	08	Status			
CODE	DEFINITION									
08	Status									
REQUIRED	BHT03	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	O	AN	1/30				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Originator Application Transaction Identifier</i>							
			SEMANTIC: BHT03 is the number assigned by the originator to identify the transaction within the originator's business application system.							

REQUIRED	BHT04	373	Date	O	DT	8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD			

INDUSTRY: Transaction Set Creation Date

SEMANTIC: BHT04 is the date the transaction was created within the business application system.

NOT USED	BHT05	337	Time	O	TM	4/8
-----------------	--------------	------------	-------------	----------	-----------	------------

REQUIRED	BHT06	640	Transaction Type Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the type of transaction			

CODE	DEFINITION
-------------	-------------------

DG	Response
-----------	-----------------

IMPLEMENTATION

INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL

Loop: 2000A — INFORMATION SOURCE LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: HL*1**20*1~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

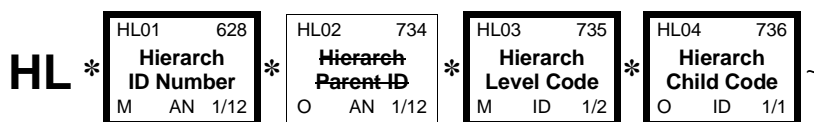
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
NOT USED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number	O AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.	M ID 1/2
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		20	Information Source	

REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.	O	ID	1/1
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.		

IMPLEMENTATION

PAYER NAME

Loop: 2100A — PAYER NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Payers with multiple locations or lines of business may require.

Example: NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE*****PI*12345~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

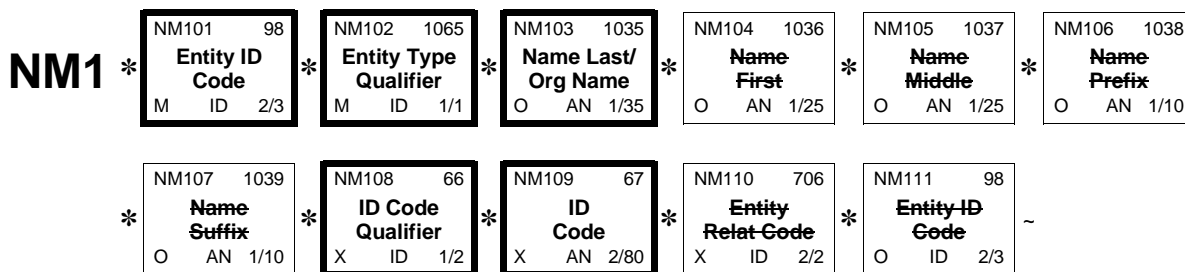
Syntax: 1. P0809

If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. C1110

If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			PR	Payer

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.	M	ID	1/1
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			2	Non-Person Entity		
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name INDUSTRY: <i>Payer Name</i>	O	AN	1/35
NOT USED	NM104	1036	Name First	O	AN	1/25
NOT USED	NM105	1037	Name Middle	O	AN	1/25
NOT USED	NM106	1038	Name Prefix	O	AN	1/10
NOT USED	NM107	1039	Name Suffix	O	AN	1/10
REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809	X	ID	1/2
Payer identifiers should be used with the following preferences: (PI) Payer ID (NI) NAIC Code (AD) If the Payer is a Blue Cross or Blue Shield Plan, BCBSA Plan Code (PP) If the Payer is a Pharmacy Processor, Pharmacy Processor Number (FI) Tax ID (21) If other codes are not available or known, use HIN or Payer Identification Number						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			21	Health Industry Number (HIN) CODE SOURCE 121: Health Industry Identification Number		
			AD	Blue Cross Blue Shield Association Plan Code		
			FI	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number		
			NI	National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) Identification		
			PI	Payor Identification		
			PP	Pharmacy Processor Number		
			XV	Health Care Financing Administration National PlanID <i>Required if the National PlanID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.</i> CODE SOURCE 540: Health Care Financing Administration National PlanID		

REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code <i>INDUSTRY: Payer Identifier</i> SYNTAX: P0809	X	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

PAYER CONTACT INFORMATION

Loop: 2100A — PAYER NAME

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. When the communication number represents a telephone number in the United States and other countries using the North American Dialing Plan (for voice, data, fax, etc.), the communication number should always include the area code and phone number using the format AAABBBCCCC. Where AAA is the area code, BBB is the telephone number prefix, and CCCC is the telephone number (e.g. (534)224-2525 would be represented as 5342242525). The extension, when applicable, should be included in the communication number immediately after the telephone number.
 2. By definition of the standard, if PER03 is used, PER04 is required.
 3. Required only if needed for identification of contact at the payer site.

Example: PER*IC*MEDICAL REVIEW
DEPARTMENT*TE*3135551234*EX*6593*FX*3135554321~
OR
PER*IC**TE*3135551234***FX*3135554321~
OR
PER*IC*****FX*3135554321~

STANDARD

PER Administrative Communications Contact

Level: Detail

Position: 080

Loop: 2100

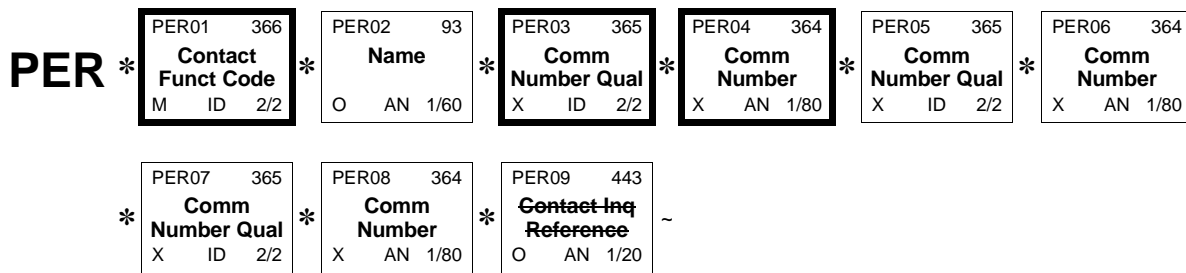
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

- Syntax:
1. **P0304**
If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
 2. **P0506**
If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
 3. **P0708**
If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES										
REQUIRED	PER01	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	M	ID	2/2								
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>IC</td><td>Information Contact</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	IC	Information Contact							
CODE	DEFINITION													
IC	Information Contact													
SITUATIONAL	PER02	93	Name Free-form name <i>INDUSTRY: Payer Contact Name</i> This element is required when a specific person or department is the contact for the response in order to clarify requests concerning additional information requests. Use this data element when the name of the individual to contact is not already defined or is different than the name within the prior name segment (e.g. N1 or NM1).	O	AN	1/60								
REQUIRED	PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number SYNTAX: P0304 Required when PER04 is used.	X	ID	2/2								
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ED</td><td>Electronic Data Interchange Access Number</td></tr><tr><td>EM</td><td>Electronic Mail</td></tr><tr><td>TE</td><td>Telephone</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number	EM	Electronic Mail	TE	Telephone			
CODE	DEFINITION													
ED	Electronic Data Interchange Access Number													
EM	Electronic Mail													
TE	Telephone													
REQUIRED	PER04	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable SYNTAX: P0304 Use PER04 to supply International Codes, Area Code (within U.S.), Local exchanges, and telephone numbers. When an additional extension is required PER06 should be used. Used if needed to transmit communication number.	X	AN	1/80								

SITUATIONAL	PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number SYNTAX: P0506 Required when PER06 is used.	X	ID	2/2						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>EX</td><td>Telephone Extension</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	EX	Telephone Extension					
CODE	DEFINITION											
EX	Telephone Extension											
SITUATIONAL	PER06	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable SYNTAX: P0506 Use PER06 to supply telephone extensions only. International Codes, Area Codes (within U.S.), Exchanges, and telephone numbers should be placed in PER04.	X	AN	1/80						
SITUATIONAL	PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number SYNTAX: P0708 Required when PER08 is used.	X	ID	2/2						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>EX</td><td>Telephone Extension</td></tr><tr><td>FX</td><td>Facsimile</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	EX	Telephone Extension	FX	Facsimile			
CODE	DEFINITION											
EX	Telephone Extension											
FX	Facsimile											
SITUATIONAL	PER08	364	Communication Number Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable SYNTAX: P0708 Required when necessary to provide another telephone extension or fax number.	X	AN	1/80						
NOT USED	PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O	AN	1/20						

IMPLEMENTATION

INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL

Loop: 2000B — INFORMATION RECEIVER LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Information Receiver

Example: HL*2*1*21*1~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

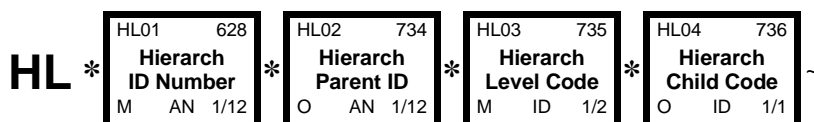
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.	O AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code	M	ID	1/2
			Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure			
			COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.			
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></table>			
CODE	DEFINITION					
21 Information Receiver						
REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O	ID	1/1
			Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described			
			COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.			
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></table>			
CODE	DEFINITION					
1 Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.						

IMPLEMENTATION

INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME

Loop: 2100B — INFORMATION RECEIVER NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. This is the individual or organization requesting to receive the status information.

Example: NM1*41*2*XYZ SERVICE*****46*A222222221~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

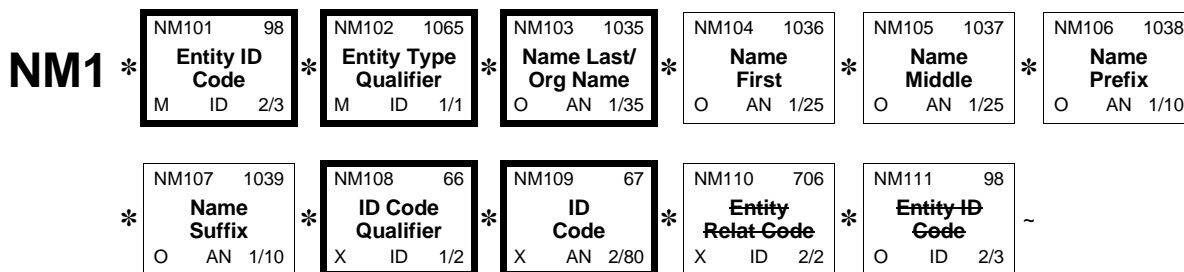
Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

Syntax: 1. **P0809**
If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			41	Submitter

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103. <table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Non-Person Entity</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person	2	Non-Person Entity	M	ID	1/1		
CODE	DEFINITION													
1	Person													
2	Non-Person Entity													
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name INDUSTRY: Information Receiver Last or Organization Name	O	AN	1/35								
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name INDUSTRY: Information Receiver First Name The first name is required when the value in NM102 is ‘1’ and the person has a first name.	O	AN	1/25								
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial INDUSTRY: Information Receiver Middle Name The middle name or initial is required when the value in NM102 is ‘1’ and the person has a middle name or initial.	O	AN	1/25								
SITUATIONAL	NM106	1038	Name Prefix Prefix to individual name INDUSTRY: Information Receiver Name Prefix Required if additional name information is needed to identify the subscriber. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10								
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name INDUSTRY: Information Receiver Name Suffix Required if additional name information is needed to identify the subscriber. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10								
REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809 <table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>46</td><td>Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)</td></tr><tr><td>FI</td><td>Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number</td></tr><tr><td>XX</td><td>Health Care Financing Administration National Provider Identifier Required value if the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	46	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)	FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number	XX	Health Care Financing Administration National Provider Identifier Required value if the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.	X	ID	1/2
CODE	DEFINITION													
46	Electronic Transmitter Identification Number (ETIN)													
FI	Federal Taxpayer’s Identification Number													
XX	Health Care Financing Administration National Provider Identifier Required value if the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.													

REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code <i>INDUSTRY: Information Receiver Identification Number</i> SYNTAX: P0809	X	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE PROVIDER LEVEL

Loop: 2000C — SERVICE PROVIDER LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: HL*3*2*19*1~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

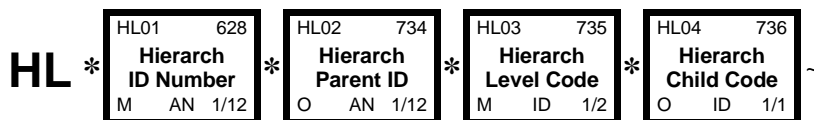
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.	O AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.	M	ID	1/2				
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>Provider of Service</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	19	Provider of Service
CODE	DEFINITION									
19	Provider of Service									
REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.	O	ID	1/1				
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.
CODE	DEFINITION									
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure.									

IMPLEMENTATION

PROVIDER NAME

Loop: 2100C — PROVIDER NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: NM1*1P*2*HOME MEDICAL*****SV*98766666~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

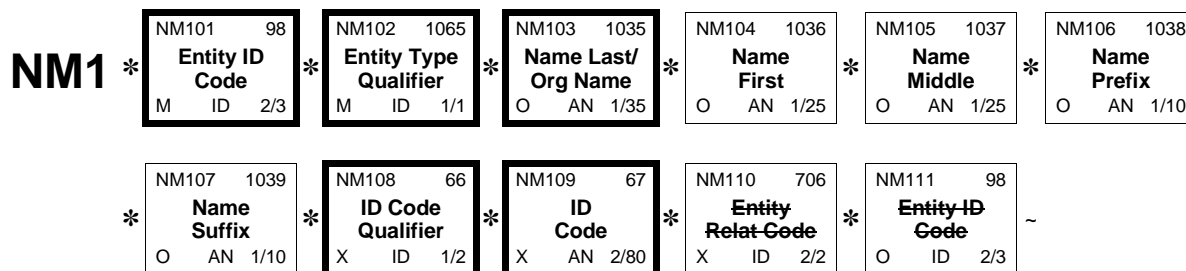
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

- Syntax:**
- P0809**
If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.
 - C1110**
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
			CODE DEFINITION	
			1P Provider	
REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.	M ID 1/1
			CODE DEFINITION	
			1 Person	

			2	Non-Person Entity		
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name <i>INDUSTRY: Provider Last or Organization Name</i>	O	AN	1/35
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name <i>INDUSTRY: Provider First Name</i> The first name is required when the value in NM102 is '1' and the person has a first name.	O	AN	1/25
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial <i>INDUSTRY: Provider Middle Name</i> The middle name or initial is required when the value in NM102 is '1' and the person has a middle name or initial.	O	AN	1/25
SITUATIONAL	NM106	1038	Name Prefix Prefix to individual name <i>INDUSTRY: Provider Name Prefix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the provider of service. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name <i>INDUSTRY: Provider Name Suffix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the provider of service. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10
REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809	X	ID	1/2
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			FI	Federal Taxpayer's Identification Number		
			SV	Service Provider Number When the provider does not have a National Provider ID and Payer has assigned a specific ID number to this provider this code is required.		
			XX	Health Care Financing Administration National Provider Identifier Required value if the National Provider ID is mandated for use. Otherwise, one of the other listed codes may be used.		

REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code <i>INDUSTRY: Provider Identifier</i> SYNTAX: P0809	X	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

SUBSCRIBER LEVEL

Loop: 2000D — SUBSCRIBER LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. If the subscriber and the patient are the same person, do not use the next HL (HL23) for claim information.

Example: HL*4*3*22*0~ or HL*4*3*22*1~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

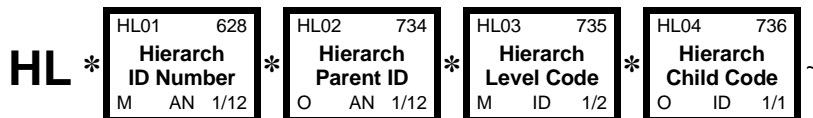
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.	O AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.	M	ID	1/2						
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>22</td><td>Subscriber</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	22	Subscriber		
CODE	DEFINITION											
22	Subscriber											
REQUIRED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described COMMENT: HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment.	O	ID	1/1						
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are no dependent claim status requests for this subscriber.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are dependent claims related to this subscriber.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are no dependent claim status requests for this subscriber.	1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are dependent claims related to this subscriber.
CODE	DEFINITION											
0	No Subordinate HL Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are no dependent claim status requests for this subscriber.											
1	Additional Subordinate HL Data Segment in This Hierarchical Structure. Required when there are dependent claims related to this subscriber.											

IMPLEMENTATION

SUBSCRIBER DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Loop: 2000D — SUBSCRIBER LEVEL

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: DMG*D8*19330706*M~

STANDARD

DMG Demographic Information

Level: Detail

Position: 040

Loop: 2000

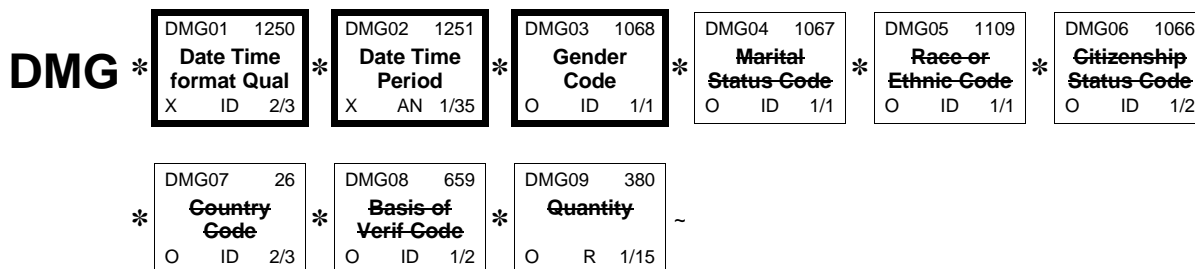
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply demographic information

Set Notes: 1. The DMG segment may only appear at the Subscriber (HL03=22) or Dependent (HL03=23) level.**Syntax:** 1. **P0102**
If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DMG01	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SYNTAX: P0102	X ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD

REQUIRED	DMG02	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times INDUSTRY: Subscriber Birth Date ALIAS: Date of Birth - Subscriber SYNTAX: P0102 SEMANTIC: DMG02 is the date of birth.	X	AN	1/35								
REQUIRED	DMG03	1068	Gender Code Code indicating the sex of the individual INDUSTRY: Subscriber Gender Code ALIAS: Gender - Subscriber <table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>F</td><td>Female</td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>Male</td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>Unknown</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	F	Female	M	Male	U	Unknown	O	ID	1/1
CODE	DEFINITION													
F	Female													
M	Male													
U	Unknown													
NOT USED	DMG04	1067	Marital Status Code	O	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	DMG05	1109	Race or Ethnicity Code	O	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	DMG06	1066	Citizenship Status Code	O	ID	1/2								
NOT USED	DMG07	26	Country Code	O	ID	2/3								
NOT USED	DMG08	659	Basis of Verification Code	O	ID	1/2								
NOT USED	DMG09	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15								

IMPLEMENTATION

SUBSCRIBER NAME

Loop: 2100D — SUBSCRIBER NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: NM1*QC*1*SMITH*FRED*****MI*123456789A~ or
NM1*IL*1*SMITH*ROBERT*****MI*9876543210~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

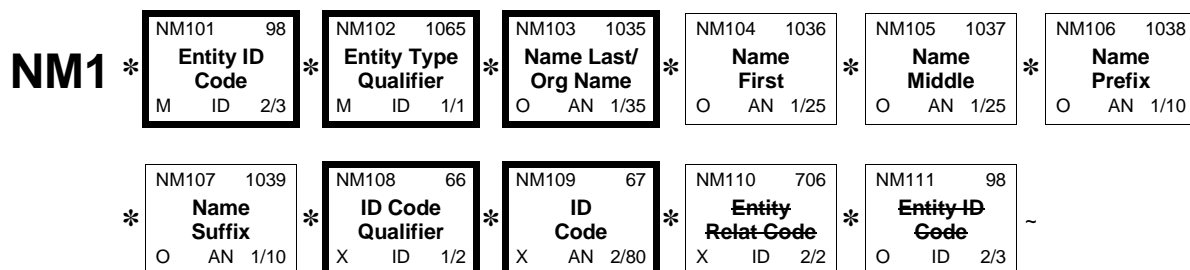
Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

Syntax: 1. **P0809**
If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.

2. **C1110**
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			IL	Insured or Subscriber
			QC	Patient Use this only when the subscriber is the patient.

REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.	M	ID	1/1						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Non-Person Entity Use the value "2" in an employer-subscriber situation, such as Worker's Compensation. In this case, the value "IL" would appear in NM101.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person	2	Non-Person Entity Use the value "2" in an employer-subscriber situation, such as Worker's Compensation. In this case, the value "IL" would appear in NM101.			
CODE	DEFINITION											
1	Person											
2	Non-Person Entity Use the value "2" in an employer-subscriber situation, such as Worker's Compensation. In this case, the value "IL" would appear in NM101.											
REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber Last Name</i>	O	AN	1/35						
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber First Name</i> The first name is required when the value in NM102 is '1' and the person has a first name.	O	AN	1/25						
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber Middle Name</i> ADVISORY: Under most circumstances, this element is expected to be sent. The middle name or initial is required when the value in NM102 is '1' and the person has a middle name or initial.	O	AN	1/25						
SITUATIONAL	NM106	1038	Name Prefix Prefix to individual name INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber Name Prefix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the subscriber. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10						
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name INDUSTRY: <i>Subscriber Name Suffix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the subscriber. Recommended if the value in the entity type qualifier is a person.	O	AN	1/10						
REQUIRED	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809	X	ID	1/2						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>24</td><td>Employer's Identification Number</td></tr><tr><td>MI</td><td>Member Identification Number</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	24	Employer's Identification Number	MI	Member Identification Number			
CODE	DEFINITION											
24	Employer's Identification Number											
MI	Member Identification Number											

			ZZ	Mutually Defined The value 'ZZ' when used in this data element shall be defined as 'HIPAA Individual Identifier' once this identifier has been adopted. Under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services must adopt a standard individual identifier for use in this transaction.			
REQUIRED	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code		X	AN	2/80
			<i>INDUSTRY: Subscriber Identifier</i>				
			SYNTAX: P0809				
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code		X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code		O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use of this segment is required if the subscriber is the patient.
 2. This trace number is the trace or reference number from the originator of the transaction that was provided at the corresponding level within the 276 (Health Care Claim Status Request) transaction.
 3. The TRN segment is required by the ASC X12 syntax when Loop ID-2200 is used.

Example: TRN*2*172263482~

STANDARD

TRN Trace

Level: Detail

Position: 090

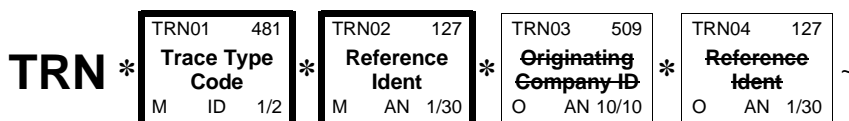
Loop: 2200 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To uniquely identify a transaction to an application

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	TRN01	481	Trace Type Code Code identifying which transaction is being referenced	M ID 1/2
2 Referenced Transaction Trace Numbers				
REQUIRED	TRN02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Trace Number</i> SEMANTIC: TRN02 provides unique identification for the transaction.	M AN 1/30
NOT USED	TRN03	509	Originating Company Identifier	O AN 10/10
NOT USED	TRN04	127	Reference Identification	O AN 1/30

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM LEVEL STATUS INFORMATION

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. This is required if the subscriber is the patient.

2. Claim Status information in response to solicited inquiry.

Example: STC*A1:21*19960501**50*0~ or
STC*FI:65*19960511**50*40*19960515*CHK*19960510*50321~

STANDARD

STC Status Information

Level: Detail

Position: 100

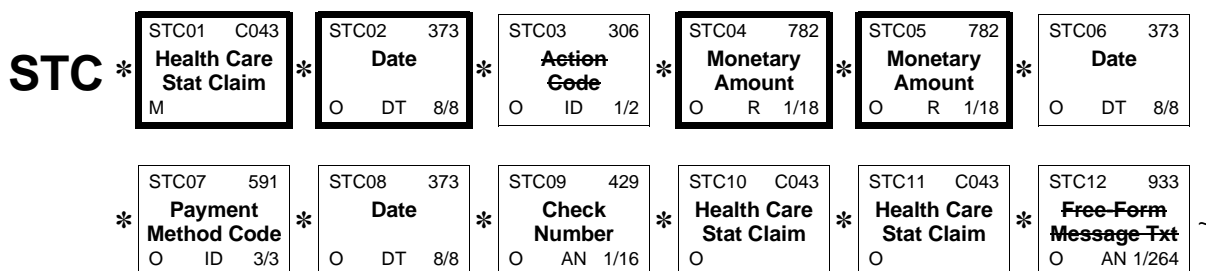
Loop: 2200

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To report the status, required action, and paid information of a claim or service line

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	STC01	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS	M Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line
REQUIRED	STC01 - 1	1271	Industry Code	M AN 1/30 Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507.
REQUIRED	STC01 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M AN 1/30 Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code

This is the Status code. Use code source 508.

SITUATIONAL STC01 - 3

98 Entity Identifier Code **O ID 2/3**
Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual

STC01-3 further modifies the status code in STC01-2. Required if additional detail applicable to claim status is needed to clarify the status and the payer's system supports this level of detail.

CODE	DEFINITION
13	Contracted Service Provider
17	Consultant's Office
1E	Health Maintenance Organization (HMO)
1G	Oncology Center
1H	Kidney Dialysis Unit
1I	Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
1O	Acute Care Hospital
1P	Provider
1Q	Military Facility
1R	University, College or School
1S	Outpatient Surgicenter
1T	Physician, Clinic or Group Practice
1U	Long Term Care Facility
1V	Extended Care Facility
1W	Psychiatric Health Facility
1X	Laboratory
1Y	Retail Pharmacy
1Z	Home Health Care
28	Subcontractor
2A	Federal, State, County or City Facility
2B	Third-Party Administrator
2E	Non-Health Care Miscellaneous Facility
2I	Church Operated Facility
2K	Partnership
2P	Public Health Service Facility

2Q	Veterans Administration Facility
2S	Public Health Service Indian Service Facility
2Z	Hospital Unit of an Institution (prison hospital, college infirmary, etc.)
30	Service Supplier
36	Employer
3A	Hospital Unit Within an Institution for the Mentally Retarded
3C	Tuberculosis and Other Respiratory Diseases Facility
3D	Obstetrics and Gynecology Facility
3E	Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Facility
3F	Rehabilitation Facility
3G	Orthopedic Facility
3H	Chronic Disease Facility
3I	Other Specialty Facility
3J	Children's General Facility
3K	Children's Hospital Unit of an Institution
3L	Children's Psychiatric Facility
3M	Children's Tuberculosis and Other Respiratory Diseases Facility
3N	Children's Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Facility
3O	Children's Rehabilitaiaon Facility
3P	Children's Orthopedic Facility
3Q	Children's Chronic Disease Facility
3R	Children's Other Specialty Facility
3S	Institution for Mental Retardation
3T	Alcoholism and Other Chemical Dependency Facility
3U	General Inpatient Care for AIDS/ARC Facility
3V	AIDS/ARC Unit
3W	Specialized Outpatient Program for AIDS/ARC
3X	Alcohol/Drug Abuse or Dependency Inpatient Unit
3Y	Alcohol/Drug Abuse or Dependency Outpatient Services

3Z	Arthritis Treatment Center
40	Receiver
43	Claimant Authorized Representative
44	Data Processing Service Bureau
4A	Birthing Room/LDRP Room
4B	Burn Care Unit
4C	Cardiac Catherization Laboratory
4D	Open-Heart Surgery Facility
4E	Cardiac Intensive Care Unit
4F	Angioplasty Facility
4G	Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease Service Facility
4H	Emergency Department
4I	Trauma Center (Certified)
4J	Extracorporeal Shock-Wave Lithotripter (ESWL) Unit
4L	Genetic Counseling/Screening Services
4M	Adult Day Care Program Facility
4N	Alzheimer's Diagnostic/Assessment Services
4O	Comprehensive Geriatric Assessment Facility
4P	Emergency Response (Geriatric) Unit
4Q	Geriatric Acute Care Unit
4R	Geriatric Clinics
4S	Respite Care Facility
4U	Patient Education Unit
4V	Community Health Promotion Facility
4W	Worksite Health Promotion Facility
4X	Hemodialysis Facility
4Y	Home Health Services
4Z	Hospice
5A	Medical Surgical or Other Intensive Care Unit
5B	Histopathology Laboratory
5C	Blood Bank

5D	Neonatal Intensive Care Unit
5E	Obstetrics Unit
5F	Occupational Health Services
5G	Organized Outpatient Services
5H	Pediatric Acute Inpatient Unit
5I	Psychiatric Child/Adolescent Services
5J	Psychiatric Consultation-Liaison Services
5K	Psychiatric Education Services
5L	Psychiatric Emergency Services
5M	Psychiatric Geriatric Services
5N	Psychiatric Inpatient Unit
5O	Psychiatric Outpatient Services
5P	Psychiatric Partial Hospitalization Program
5Q	Megavoltage Radiation Therapy Unit
5R	Radioactive Implants Unit
5S	Therapeutic Radioisotope Facility
5T	X-Ray Radiation Therapy Unit
5U	CT Scanner Unit
5V	Diagnostic Radioisotope Facility
5W	Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) Facility
5X	Ultrasound Unit
5Y	Rehabilitation Inpatient Unit
5Z	Rehabilitation Outpatient Services
61	Performed At
6A	Reproductive Health Services
6B	Skilled Nursing or Other Long-Term Care Unit
6C	Single Photon Emission Computerized Tomography (SPECT) Unit
6D	Organized Social Work Service Facility
6E	Outpatient Social Work Services
6F	Emergency Department Social Work Services
6G	Sports Medicine Clinic/Services

6H	Hospital Auxiliary Unit
6I	Patient Representative Services
6J	Volunteer Services Department
6K	Outpatient Surgery Services
6L	Organ/Tissue Transplant Unit
6M	Orthopedic Surgery Facility
6N	Occupational Therapy Services
6O	Physical Therapy Services
6P	Recreational Therapy Services
6Q	Respiratory Therapy Services
6R	Speech Therapy Services
6S	Women's Health Center/Services
6U	Cardiac Rehabilitation Program Facility
6V	Non-Invasive Cardiac Assessment Services
6W	Emergency Medical Technician
6X	Disciplinary Contact
6Y	Case Manager
71	Attending Physician
72	Operating Physician
73	Other Physician
74	Corrected Insured
77	Service Location
7C	Place of Occurrence
80	Hospital
82	Rendering Provider
84	Subscriber's Employer
85	Billing Provider
87	Pay-to Provider
95	Research Institute
CK	Pharmacist
CZ	Admitting Surgeon
D2	Commercial Insurer

DD	Assistant Surgeon
DJ	Consulting Physician
DK	Ordering Physician
DN	Referring Provider
DO	Dependent Name
DQ	Supervising Physician
E1	Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for a Child
E2	Person or Other Entity With Whom a Child Resides
E7	Previous Employer
E9	Participating Laboratory
FA	Facility
FD	Physical Address
FE	Mail Address
G0	Dependent Insured
G3	Clinic
GB	Other Insured
GD	Guardian
GI	Paramedic
GJ	Paramedical Company
GK	Previous Insured
GM	Spouse Insured
GY	Treatment Facility
HF	Healthcare Professional Shortage Area (HPSA) Facility
HH	Home Health Agency
I3	Independent Physicians Association (IPA)
IJ	Injection Point
IL	Insured or Subscriber
IN	Insurer
LI	Independent Lab
LR	Legal Representative
MR	Medical Insurance Carrier

OB	Ordered By
OD	Doctor of Optometry
OX	Oxygen Therapy Facility
P0	Patient Facility
P2	Primary Insured or Subscriber
P3	Primary Care Provider
P4	Prior Insurance Carrier
P6	Third Party Reviewing Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
P7	Third Party Repricing Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
PT	Party to Receive Test Report
PV	Party performing certification
PW	Pick Up Address
QA	Pharmacy
QB	Purchase Service Provider
QC	Patient
QD	Responsible Party
QE	Policyholder
QH	Physician
QK	Managed Care
QL	Chiropractor
QN	Dentist
QO	Doctor of Osteopathy
QS	Podiatrist
QV	Group Practice
QY	Medical Doctor
RC	Receiving Location
RW	Rural Health Clinic
S4	Skilled Nursing Facility
SJ	Service Provider
SU	Supplier/Manufacturer

			T4	Transfer Point Used to identify the geographic location where a patient is transferred or diverted.			
			TQ	Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)			
			TT	Transfer To			
			TU	Third Party Repricing Organization (TPO)			
			UH	Nursing Home			
			X3	Utilization Management Organization			
			X4	Spouse			
			X5	Durable Medical Equipment Supplier			
			ZZ	Mutually Defined			
REQUIRED	STC02	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Status Information Effective Date</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC02 is the effective date of the status information.				
			Use this date for the effective date of status.				
NOT USED	STC03	306	Action Code		O	ID	1/2
REQUIRED	STC04	782	Monetary Amount		O	R	1/18
			Monetary amount				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Total Claim Charge Amount</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC04 is the amount of original submitted charges.				
			Use this element for the amount of submitted charges. Some HMO encounters supply zero as the amount of original charges.				
REQUIRED	STC05	782	Monetary Amount		O	R	1/18
			Monetary amount				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Claim Payment Amount</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC05 is the amount paid.				
			Use this element for the claim paid amount. This amount must be zero if the adjudication process is not complete. Claim total charge will quite often change from the submitted claim total charge based on claims processing instructions, ie: splitting of claims. Most payers do not store the "original submitted charge."				
SITUATIONAL	STC06	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Adjudication or Payment Date</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC06 is the paid date.				
			Use this element for the date of denial or payment. Use this date if the payment determination is complete.				

SITUATIONAL	STC07	591	Payment Method Code	O	ID	3/3
Code identifying the method for the movement of payment instructions						
Will be used when claim has a dollar payment to the provider of service.						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			ACH	Automated Clearing House (ACH) Use this code to move money electronically through the Automated Clearing House (ACH). When this code is used, information in BPR05 through BPR15 also must be included.		
			BOP	Financial Institution Option Use this code to indicate that the third party processor will choose the method of payment based on end point requests or capabilities.		
			CHK	Check Use this code to indicate that a check was issued for payment.		
			FWT	Federal Reserve Funds/Wire Transfer - Nonrepetitive Use this code to indicate that the funds were sent through the wire system.		
			NON	Non-Payment Data Use this code to indicate that this is information only and no dollars are to be moved.		
SITUATIONAL	STC08	373	Date	O	DT	8/8
Date expressed as CCYYMMDD						
INDUSTRY: <i>Check Issue or EFT Effective Date</i>						
SEMANTIC: STC08 is the check issue date.						
Use this element for the check issue date or for the date that EFT funds were released to the Automated Clearing House.						
SITUATIONAL	STC09	429	Check Number	O	AN	1/16
Check identification number						
INDUSTRY: <i>Check or EFT Trace Number</i>						
Required with a Finalized and PAID claim when the entire claim was paid using a single check or EFT. Not used with Pending or Rejected claims. If the payment is EFT (electronic file transfer), this number is the trace number.						
SITUATIONAL	STC10	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS	O		
Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line						
Use this element if a second claim status is needed.						

REQUIRED	STC10 - 1	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507. Required if STC10 is used.	M	AN	1/30
REQUIRED	STC10 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code</i> This is the Status code. Use code source 508. Required if STC10 is used.	M	AN	1/30
SITUATIONAL	STC10 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual STC10-3 further modifies the status code in STC10-2. See code value list in STC01-3.	O	ID	2/3
SITUATIONAL	STC11	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line Use this element if a third claim status is needed.	O		
REQUIRED	STC11 - 1	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507. Required if STC11 is used.	M	AN	1/30
REQUIRED	STC11 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code</i> This is the Status code. Use code source 508. Required if STC11 is used.	M	AN	1/30
SITUATIONAL	STC11 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual STC11-3 further modifies the status code in STC11-2. See code value list in STC01-3.	O	ID	2/3
NOT USED	STC12	933	Free-Form Message Text	O	AN	1/264

IMPLEMENTATION

PAYER CLAIM IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Use this only if the subscriber is the patient.

2. This is the payer's assigned control number, also known as, Internal Control Number (ICN), Document Control Number (DCN), or Claim Control Number (CCN). This should be sent on claim inquiries when the number is known.

Example: REF*1K*9918046987~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 110

Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

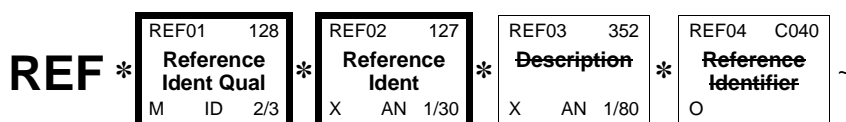
Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3

Examples of this element include: ICN, DCN and CCN.

CODE	DEFINITION
1K	Payor's Claim Number This data element corresponds to the value given in the ANSI ASC X12 837 transaction in CLM01.

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Payer Claim Control Number</i> <i>ALIAS: Patient Account Number</i> SYNTAX: R0203	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

INSTITUTIONAL BILL TYPE IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. This is the institutional type of bill from the original submitted claim, and it is returned when it is available.

2. Use when subscriber is the patient.

Example: REF*BLT*111~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 110

Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

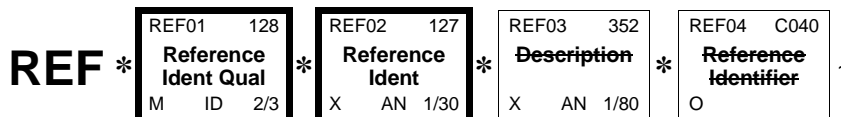
Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			BLT	Billing Type

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Bill Type Identifier</i> SYNTAX: R0203 Found on UB92 - record 40 - 4 Found on 837 CLM-05 Found on UB92 paper form locator 4 Required institutional claim inquiries.	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

MEDICAL RECORD IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes: 1. This is the Medical Record number submitted on the original claim and should be returned when available from the the submitted claim.
2. Use this only when the subscriber is the patient.

Example: REF*EA*J354789~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 110

Loop: 2200

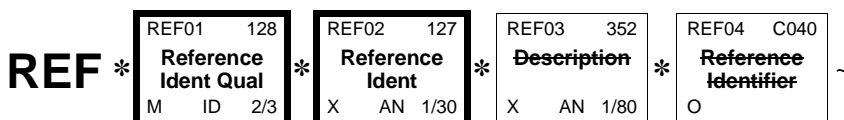
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

- Syntax: 1. R0203
- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			EA	Medical Record Identification Number
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
			INDUSTRY: Medical Record Number	
			SYNTAX: R0203	
			Found on UB92 record 20 field 25	
			Found on 837 REF-02	
			Found on UB92 paper form locator 23	

NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SERVICE DATE

Loop: 2200D — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use this segment for the institutional claim statement period.
 2. Use this segment if the subscriber is the patient.
 3. For professional claims this will be the claim from and through date. If claim level date range is not used then the Line Service Date at 2220D is required.

Example: DTP*232*RD8*19960401-19960402~

STANDARD

DTP Date or Time or Period

Level: Detail

Position: 120

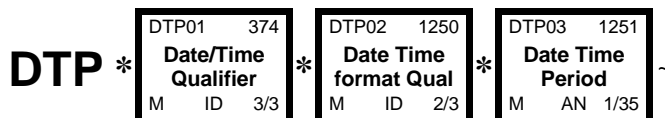
Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 2

Purpose: To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time <i>INDUSTRY: Date Time Qualifier</i>	M ID 3/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			232	Claim Statement Period Start

REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.	M	ID	2/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.									
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times INDUSTRY: <i>Claim Service Period</i>	M	AN	1/35				

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Loop: 2220D — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION Repeat: >1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use this segment to report information about a service line.
 2. This segment is required by ASC X12 syntax if this loop is used, because it is the first segment in the Service Line Information Loop.
 3. For Medicare Institutional claims, SVC01 would be the Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA), Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Code (See Code Source 130) and SVC04 would be the Revenue Code (see Code Source 132).

Example: SVC*HC:99214*75*50***1~ SVC*NU:71X*50*0***1~

STANDARD

SVC Service Information

Level: Detail

Position: 180

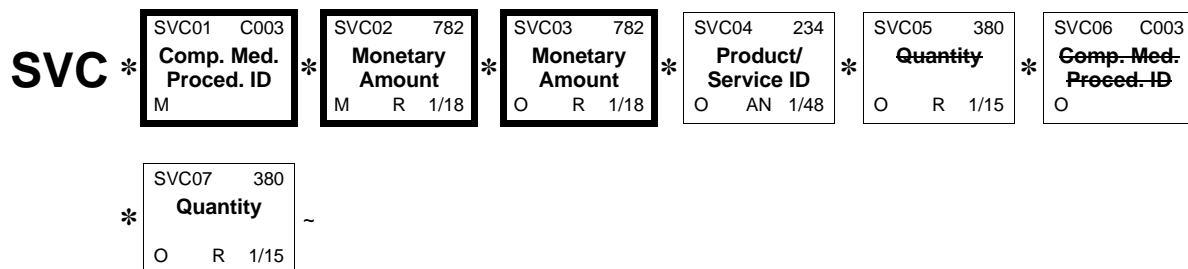
Loop: 2220 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply payment and control information to a provider for a particular service

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	SVC01	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers SVC01-2 contains the procedure code. This code may be different than the original submitted procedure code based on claim processing instructions such as; global services or combining services (sometimes referred to as bundling or unbundling). Payers often do not store the original submitted procedure code when bundling or unbundling occurs and the procedure code gets changed during the adjudication process.	M
REQUIRED	SVC01 - 1	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) <i>INDUSTRY: Product or Service ID Qualifier</i>	M ID 2/2
CODE	DEFINITION			
AD	American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association Codes			
CI	Common Language Equipment Identifier (CLEI)			
HC	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes Because CPT codes of the American Medical Association are also level 1 HCPCS codes, the CPT codes are reported under the code HC. CODE SOURCE 130: Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System			
ID	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases Clinical Mod (ICD-9-CM) Procedure			
IV	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List			
N1	National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format			
N2	National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format			
N3	National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format			
N4	National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format			
ND	National Drug Code (NDC) CODE SOURCE 134: National Drug Code			

			NH	National Health Related Item Code			
			NU	National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) UB92 Codes			
				CODE SOURCE 132: National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes			
			RB	National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) UB82 Codes			
				CODE SOURCE 132: National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes			
REQUIRED	SVC01 - 2	234	Product/Service ID	M AN 1/48			
			Identifying number for a product or service				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Service Identification Code</i>				
			If the value in SVC01-1 is “NU”, then this is an NUBC Revenue Code. If it is present here, then SVC04 is not used.				
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 3	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2			
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners				
			Required if submitted on the original claim service line.				
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 4	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2			
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners				
			Required if submitted on the original claim service line.				
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 5	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2			
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners				
			Required if submitted on the original claim service line.				
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 6	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2			
			This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners				
			Required if submitted on the original claim service line.				
NOT USED	SVC01 - 7	352	Description	O AN 1/80			
REQUIRED	SVC02 782		Monetary Amount	M R 1/18			
			Monetary amount				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Line Item Charge Amount</i>				
			<i>SEMANTIC: SVC02 is the submitted service charge.</i>				
			This amount is the original submitted charge.				

REQUIRED	SVC03	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount <i>INDUSTRY: Line Item Provider Payment Amount</i> SEMANTIC: SVC03 is the amount paid this service. This amount is the amount paid. If the adjudication process is not complete, this is zero-filled. This is the line item total on the current claim status. Line item charges will quite often change from the submitted charge based on claims processing instructions, ie: global services, combining services. Most payers do not store the “original submitted charge.”	O	R	1/18
SITUATIONAL	SVC04	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service <i>INDUSTRY: Revenue Code</i> SEMANTIC: SVC04 is the National Uniform Billing Committee Revenue Code. This is the NUBC Revenue Code. When SVC01-1 equals “NU” the NUBC Revenue Code belongs in SVC01-2.	O	AN	1/48
NOT USED	SVC05	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15
NOT USED	SVC06	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER	O		
SITUATIONAL	SVC07	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity <i>INDUSTRY: Original Units of Service Count</i> SEMANTIC: SVC07 is the original submitted units of service. This quantity is the submitted units of service. The default is 1 unit. This element is required when the submitted units are greater than 1.	O	R	1/15

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE STATUS INFORMATION

Loop: 2220D — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Use this segment if the subscriber is the patient.

2. This segment is used when an information source system has the capability to provide line item information.

Example: STC*A3:110*19960501***65~ or STC*FI:65*19960501*****A3:400~

STANDARD

STC Status Information

Level: Detail

Position: 190

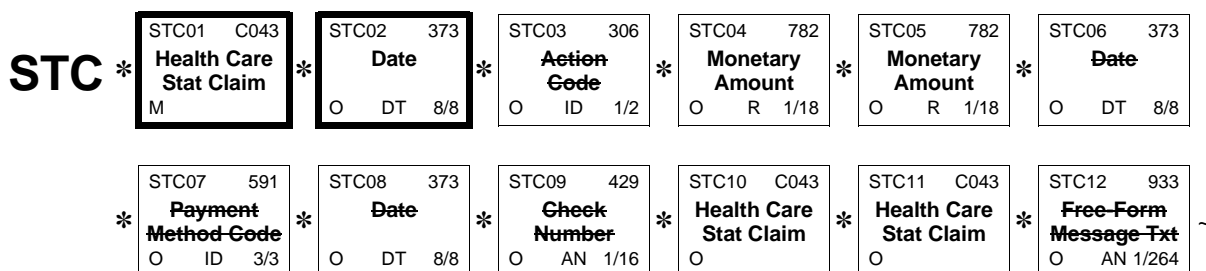
Loop: 2220

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To report the status, required action, and paid information of a claim or service line

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	STC01	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS	M Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line
REQUIRED	STC01 - 1	1271	Industry Code	M AN 1/30 Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507.

REQUIRED	STC01 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list			

INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code

This is the Status code. Use code source 508.

SITUATIONAL	STC01 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual			

STC01-3 further modifies the value in STC01-2.

CODE	DEFINITION
13	Contracted Service Provider
17	Consultant's Office
1E	Health Maintenance Organization (HMO)
1G	Oncology Center
1H	Kidney Dialysis Unit
1I	Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
1O	Acute Care Hospital
1P	Provider
1Q	Military Facility
1R	University, College or School
1S	Outpatient Surgicenter
1T	Physician, Clinic or Group Practice
1U	Long Term Care Facility
1V	Extended Care Facility
1W	Psychiatric Health Facility
1X	Laboratory
1Y	Retail Pharmacy
1Z	Home Health Care
28	Subcontractor
2A	Federal, State, County or City Facility
2B	Third-Party Administrator
2E	Non-Health Care Miscellaneous Facility
2I	Church Operated Facility
2K	Partnership
2P	Public Health Service Facility

2Q	Veterans Administration Facility
2S	Public Health Service Indian Service Facility
2Z	Hospital Unit of an Institution (prison hospital, college infirmary, etc.)
30	Service Supplier
36	Employer
3A	Hospital Unit Within an Institution for the Mentally Retarded
3C	Tuberculosis and Other Respiratory Diseases Facility
3D	Obstetrics and Gynecology Facility
3E	Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Facility
3F	Rehabilitation Facility
3G	Orthopedic Facility
3H	Chronic Disease Facility
3I	Other Specialty Facility
3J	Children's General Facility
3K	Children's Hospital Unit of an Institution
3L	Children's Psychiatric Facility
3M	Children's Tuberculosis and Other Respiratory Diseases Facility
3N	Children's Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Facility
3O	Children's Rehabilitaiaon Facility
3P	Children's Orthopedic Facility
3Q	Children's Chronic Disease Facility
3R	Children's Other Specialty Facility
3S	Institution for Mental Retardation
3T	Alcoholism and Other Chemical Dependency Facility
3U	General Inpatient Care for AIDS/ARC Facility
3V	AIDS/ARC Unit
3W	Specialized Outpatient Program for AIDS/ARC
3X	Alcohol/Drug Abuse or Dependency Inpatient Unit
3Y	Alcohol/Drug Abuse or Dependency Outpatient Services

3Z	Arthritis Treatment Center
40	Receiver
43	Claimant Authorized Representative
44	Data Processing Service Bureau
4A	Birthing Room/LDRP Room
4B	Burn Care Unit
4C	Cardiac Catherization Laboratory
4D	Open-Heart Surgery Facility
4E	Cardiac Intensive Care Unit
4F	Angioplasty Facility
4G	Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease Service Facility
4H	Emergency Department
4I	Trauma Center (Certified)
4J	Extracorporeal Shock-Wave Lithotripter (ESWL) Unit
4L	Genetic Counseling/Screening Services
4M	Adult Day Care Program Facility
4N	Alzheimer's Diagnostic/Assessment Services
4O	Comprehensive Geriatric Assessment Facility
4P	Emergency Response (Geriatric) Unit
4Q	Geriatric Acute Care Unit
4R	Geriatric Clinics
4S	Respite Care Facility
4U	Patient Education Unit
4V	Community Health Promotion Facility
4W	Worksite Health Promotion Facility
4X	Hemodialysis Facility
4Y	Home Health Services
4Z	Hospice
5A	Medical Surgical or Other Intensive Care Unit
5B	Histopathology Laboratory
5C	Blood Bank

5D	Neonatal Intensive Care Unit
5E	Obstetrics Unit
5F	Occupational Health Services
5G	Organized Outpatient Services
5H	Pediatric Acute Inpatient Unit
5I	Psychiatric Child/Adolescent Services
5J	Psychiatric Consultation-Liaison Services
5K	Psychiatric Education Services
5L	Psychiatric Emergency Services
5M	Psychiatric Geriatric Services
5N	Psychiatric Inpatient Unit
5O	Psychiatric Outpatient Services
5P	Psychiatric Partial Hospitalization Program
5Q	Megavoltage Radiation Therapy Unit
5R	Radioactive Implants Unit
5S	Therapeutic Radioisotope Facility
5T	X-Ray Radiation Therapy Unit
5U	CT Scanner Unit
5V	Diagnostic Radioisotope Facility
5W	Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) Facility
5X	Ultrasound Unit
5Y	Rehabilitation Inpatient Unit
5Z	Rehabilitation Outpatient Services
61	Performed At
6A	Reproductive Health Services
6B	Skilled Nursing or Other Long-Term Care Unit
6C	Single Photon Emission Computerized Tomography (SPECT) Unit
6D	Organized Social Work Service Facility
6E	Outpatient Social Work Services
6F	Emergency Department Social Work Services
6G	Sports Medicine Clinic/Services

6H	Hospital Auxiliary Unit
6I	Patient Representative Services
6J	Volunteer Services Department
6K	Outpatient Surgery Services
6L	Organ/Tissue Transplant Unit
6M	Orthopedic Surgery Facility
6N	Occupational Therapy Services
6O	Physical Therapy Services
6P	Recreational Therapy Services
6Q	Respiratory Therapy Services
6R	Speech Therapy Services
6S	Women's Health Center/Services
6U	Cardiac Rehabilitation Program Facility
6V	Non-Invasive Cardiac Assessment Services
6W	Emergency Medical Technician
6X	Disciplinary Contact
6Y	Case Manager
71	Attending Physician
72	Operating Physician
73	Other Physician
74	Corrected Insured
77	Service Location
7C	Place of Occurrence
80	Hospital
82	Rendering Provider
84	Subscriber's Employer
85	Billing Provider
87	Pay-to Provider
95	Research Institute
CK	Pharmacist
CZ	Admitting Surgeon
D2	Commercial Insurer

DD	Assistant Surgeon
DJ	Consulting Physician
DK	Ordering Physician
DN	Referring Provider
DO	Dependent Name
DQ	Supervising Physician
E1	Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for a Child
E2	Person or Other Entity With Whom a Child Resides
E7	Previous Employer
E9	Participating Laboratory
FA	Facility
FD	Physical Address
FE	Mail Address
G0	Dependent Insured
G3	Clinic
GB	Other Insured
GD	Guardian
GI	Paramedic
GK	Previous Insured
GM	Spouse Insured
GY	Treatment Facility
HF	Healthcare Professional Shortage Area (HPSA) Facility
HH	Home Health Agency
I3	Independent Physicians Association (IPA)
IJ	Injection Point
IL	Insured or Subscriber
IN	Insurer
LI	Independent Lab
LR	Legal Representative
MR	Medical Insurance Carrier
OB	Ordered By

OD	Doctor of Optometry
OX	Oxygen Therapy Facility
P0	Patient Facility
P2	Primary Insured or Subscriber
P3	Primary Care Provider
P4	Prior Insurance Carrier
P6	Third Party Reviewing Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
P7	Third Party Repricing Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
PT	Party to Receive Test Report
PV	Party performing certification
PW	Pick Up Address
QA	Pharmacy
QB	Purchase Service Provider
QC	Patient
QD	Responsible Party
QE	Policyholder
QH	Physician
QK	Managed Care
QL	Chiropractor
QN	Dentist
QO	Doctor of Osteopathy
QS	Podiatrist
QV	Group Practice
QY	Medical Doctor
RC	Receiving Location
RW	Rural Health Clinic
S4	Skilled Nursing Facility
SJ	Service Provider
SU	Supplier/Manufacturer

			T4	Transfer Point Used to identify the geographic location where a patient is transferred or diverted.			
			TQ	Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)			
			TT	Transfer To			
			TU	Third Party Repricing Organization (TPO)			
			UH	Nursing Home			
			X3	Utilization Management Organization			
			X4	Spouse			
			X5	Durable Medical Equipment Supplier			
			ZZ	Mutually Defined			
REQUIRED	STC02	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Status Information Effective Date</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC02 is the effective date of the status information.				
			Use this date for the effective date of status.				
NOT USED	STC03	306	Action Code		O	ID	1/2
SITUATIONAL	STC04	782	Monetary Amount		O	R	1/18
			Monetary amount				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Line Item Charge Amount</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC04 is the amount of original submitted charges.				
			This is the submitted line charge amount.				
SITUATIONAL	STC05	782	Monetary Amount		O	R	1/18
			Monetary amount				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Line Item Provider Payment Amount</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC05 is the amount paid.				
			Use this element for the line item paid amount.				
NOT USED	STC06	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
NOT USED	STC07	591	Payment Method Code		O	ID	3/3
NOT USED	STC08	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
NOT USED	STC09	429	Check Number		O	AN	1/16
SITUATIONAL	STC10	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS		O		
			Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line				
			Use this element if a second claim status is needed.				
REQUIRED	STC10 - 1	1271	Industry Code		M	AN	1/30
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i>				
			This is the Category code. Use code source 507.				
			Required if STC10 is used.				

REQUIRED	STC10 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code</i> This is the Status code. Use code source 508. Required if STC10 is used.	M	AN	1/30
SITUATIONAL	STC10 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual STC10-3 further modifies the status code in STC10-2. See code value list in STC01-3.	O	ID	2/3
SITUATIONAL	STC11	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line Use this element if a third claim status is needed.	O		
REQUIRED	STC11 - 1	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> Required if STC11 is used. This is the Category Code. Use code source 507.	M	AN	1/30
REQUIRED	STC11 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code</i> Required if STC11 is used. This is the Status Code. Use code source 508.	M	AN	1/30
SITUATIONAL	STC11 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual STC11-3 further modifies the status code in STC11-2. See code value list in STC01-3.	O	ID	2/3
NOT USED	STC12	933	Free-Form Message Text	O	AN	1/264

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE ITEM IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2220D — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Required when available from the original claim. When the Information Receiver is the Provider, this is required when the number was assigned by the provider on the original claim.

Example: REF*FJ*96042201~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 200

Loop: 2220

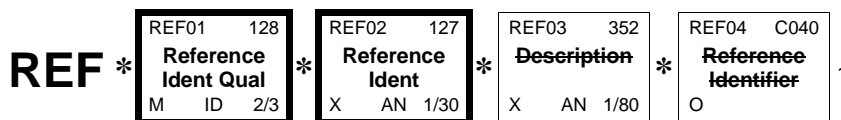
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203
At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M	ID	2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			FJ	Line Item Control Number		
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier INDUSTRY: Line Item Control Number SYNTAX: R0203	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE DATE

Loop: 2220D — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes: 1. This is the date of service from the original submitted claim for a specific line item.
2. Whenever the 2220D loop is used this segment must be present, unless reported in the claim level, Loop 2200D (Claim Service Dates).

Example: DTP*472*RD8*19960401-19960402~

STANDARD

DTP Date or Time or Period

Level: Detail

Position: 210

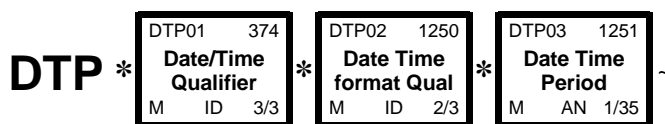
Loop: 2220

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time <i>INDUSTRY: Date Time Qualifier</i>	M	ID	3/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>472</td><td>Service</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	472	Service			
CODE	DEFINITION									
472	Service									
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.	M	ID	2/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.									

REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	M	AN	1/35
<i>INDUSTRY: Service Line Date</i>						

IMPLEMENTATION

DEPENDENT LEVEL

Loop: 2000E — DEPENDENT LEVEL Repeat: >1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Because the usage of this segment is “Situational” this is not a syntactically required loop. If this loop is used, then this segment is a “Required” segment. See Appendix A for further details on ASC X12 nomenclature.

2. Required when patient is not the same person as the subscriber.

Example: HL*5*4*23~

STANDARD

HL Hierarchical Level

Level: Detail

Position: 010

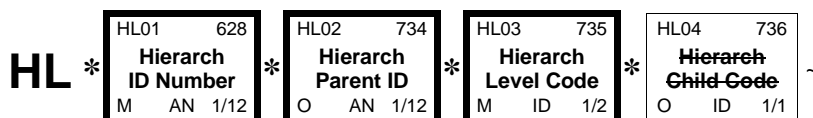
Loop: 2000 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	HL01	628	Hierarchical ID Number A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example, HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be “1” for the initial HL segment and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.	M AN 1/12
REQUIRED	HL02	734	Hierarchical Parent ID Number Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to COMMENT: HL02 identifies the hierarchical ID number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate.	O AN 1/12

REQUIRED	HL03	735	Hierarchical Level Code Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure COMMENT: HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order, or item-level information.	M	ID	1/2				
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>23</td><td>Dependent</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	23	Dependent
CODE	DEFINITION									
23	Dependent									
NOT USED	HL04	736	Hierarchical Child Code	O	ID	1/1				

IMPLEMENTATION

DEPENDENT DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

Loop: 2000E — DEPENDENT LEVEL

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: DMG*D8*19330706*M~

STANDARD

DMG Demographic Information

Level: Detail

Position: 040

Loop: 2000

Requirement: Optional

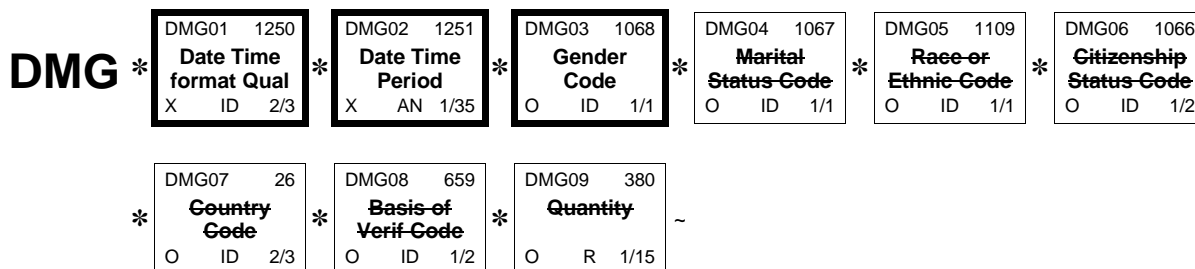
Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply demographic information

Set Notes: 1. The DMG segment may only appear at the Subscriber (HL03=22) or
Dependent (HL03=23) level.

Syntax: 1. **P0102**
If either DMG01 or DMG02 is present, then the other is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	DMG01	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SYNTAX: P0102	X ID 2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION
			D8	Date Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD

REQUIRED	DMG02	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Birth Date</i> <i>ALIAS: Date of Birth - Patient</i> SYNTAX: P0102 SEMANTIC: DMG02 is the date of birth.	X	AN	1/35								
REQUIRED	DMG03	1068	Gender Code Code indicating the sex of the individual <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Gender Code</i> <i>ALIAS: Gender - Patient</i> <table><thead><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>F</td><td>Female</td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>Male</td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>Unknown</td></tr></tbody></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	F	Female	M	Male	U	Unknown	O	ID	1/1
CODE	DEFINITION													
F	Female													
M	Male													
U	Unknown													
NOT USED	DMG04	1067	Marital Status Code	O	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	DMG05	1109	Race or Ethnicity Code	O	ID	1/1								
NOT USED	DMG06	1066	Citizenship Status Code	O	ID	1/2								
NOT USED	DMG07	26	Country Code	O	ID	2/3								
NOT USED	DMG08	659	Basis of Verification Code	O	ID	1/2								
NOT USED	DMG09	380	Quantity	O	R	1/15								

IMPLEMENTATION

DEPENDENT NAME

Loop: 2100E — DEPENDENT NAME Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: NM1*QC*1*SMITH*JOSEPH*****MI*01234567802~

STANDARD

NM1 Individual or Organizational Name

Level: Detail

Position: 050

Loop: 2100 Repeat: >1

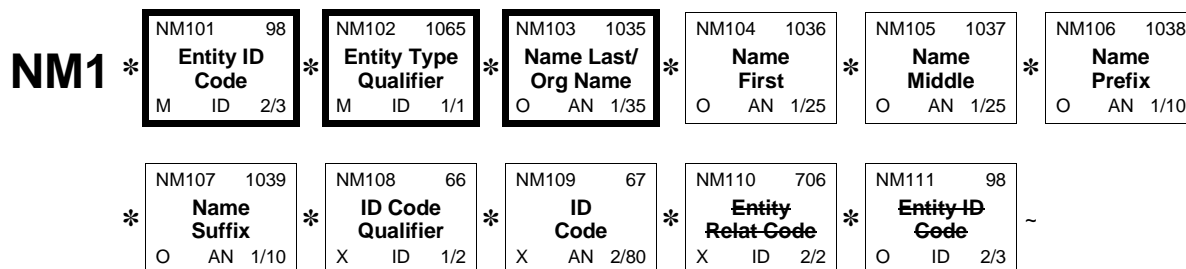
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply the full name of an individual or organizational entity

- Syntax:**
- P0809**
If either NM108 or NM109 is present, then the other is required.
 - C1110**
If NM111 is present, then NM110 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	NM101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	M	ID	2/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>QC</td><td>Patient</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	QC	Patient			
CODE	DEFINITION									
QC	Patient									
REQUIRED	NM102	1065	Entity Type Qualifier Code qualifying the type of entity SEMANTIC: NM102 qualifies NM103.	M	ID	1/1				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Person</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Person			
CODE	DEFINITION									
1	Person									

REQUIRED	NM103	1035	Name Last or Organization Name Individual last name or organizational name <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Last Name</i>	O	AN	1/35
SITUATIONAL	NM104	1036	Name First Individual first name <i>INDUSTRY: Patient First Name</i> Always return this information when it is supplied on a claim. Required if additional name information is needed to identify the patient.	O	AN	1/25
SITUATIONAL	NM105	1037	Name Middle Individual middle name or initial <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Middle Name</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the patient.	O	AN	1/25
SITUATIONAL	NM106	1038	Name Prefix Prefix to individual name <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Name Prefix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the patient.	O	AN	1/10
SITUATIONAL	NM107	1039	Name Suffix Suffix to individual name <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Name Suffix</i> Required if additional name information is needed to identify the patient.	O	AN	1/10
SITUATIONAL	NM108	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) SYNTAX: P0809	X	ID	1/2

CODE	DEFINITION
MI	Member Identification Number
ZZ	Mutually Defined The value 'ZZ' when used in this data element shall be defined as 'HIPAA Individual Identifier' once this identifier has been adopted. Under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services must adopt a standard individual identifier for use in this transaction.

SITUATIONAL	NM109	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code <i>INDUSTRY: Patient Primary Identifier</i> SYNTAX: P0809 At this level, NM108 and NM109 are required if the dependent is assigned a unique identification number that is separate from the subscriber number in HL4 (HL22).	X	AN	2/80
NOT USED	NM110	706	Entity Relationship Code	X	ID	2/2
NOT USED	NM111	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER Repeat: >1

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use of this segment is required if the patient is someone other than the subscriber.
 2. Use this segment to convey a unique trace or reference number from the originator of the transaction to be returned by the receiver of the transaction.
 3. The TRN segment is required by the ASC X12 syntax when Loop ID-2200 is used.

Example: TRN*2*1722634842~

STANDARD

TRN Trace

Level: Detail

Position: 090

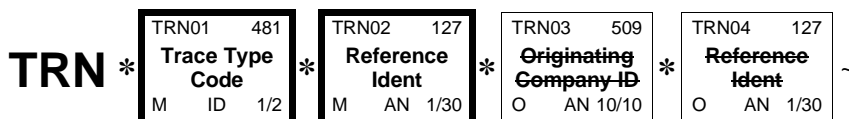
Loop: 2200 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To uniquely identify a transaction to an application

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	TRN01	481	Trace Type Code Code identifying which transaction is being referenced	M ID 1/2
2 Referenced Transaction Trace Numbers				
REQUIRED	TRN02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Trace Number</i> SEMANTIC: TRN02 provides unique identification for the transaction.	M AN 1/30
NOT USED	TRN03	509	Originating Company Identifier	O AN 10/10

NOT USED	TRN04	127	Reference Identification	O	AN	1/30
----------	-------	-----	--------------------------	---	----	------

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM LEVEL STATUS INFORMATION

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Use this segment to request additional information about a claim or a service line.

2. Use this if the patient is someone other than the subscriber.

Example: STC*FI:65*19960511**50*40*19960510*CHK*19960510*50321~

STANDARD

STC Status Information

Level: Detail

Position: 100

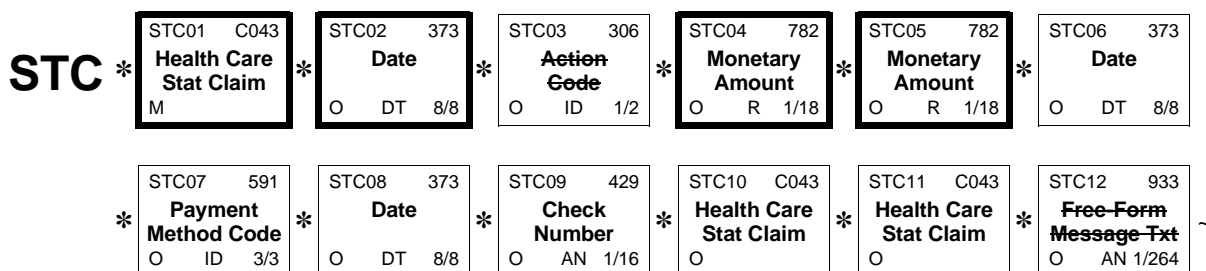
Loop: 2200

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To report the status, required action, and paid information of a claim or service line

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	STC01	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS	M Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line
REQUIRED	STC01 - 1	1271	Industry Code	M AN 1/30 Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507.

REQUIRED	STC01 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list			

*INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code***This is the Status code. Use code source 508.**

SITUATIONAL	STC01 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual			

STC01-3 further modifies the status code in STC01-2.

CODE	DEFINITION
13	Contracted Service Provider
17	Consultant's Office
1E	Health Maintenance Organization (HMO)
1G	Oncology Center
1H	Kidney Dialysis Unit
1I	Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
1O	Acute Care Hospital
1P	Provider
1Q	Military Facility
1R	University, College or School
1S	Outpatient Surgicenter
1T	Physician, Clinic or Group Practice
1U	Long Term Care Facility
1V	Extended Care Facility
1W	Psychiatric Health Facility
1X	Laboratory
1Y	Retail Pharmacy
1Z	Home Health Care
28	Subcontractor
2A	Federal, State, County or City Facility
2B	Third-Party Administrator
2D	Miscellaneous Health Care Facility
2E	Non-Health Care Miscellaneous Facility
2I	Church Operated Facility
2K	Partnership

2P	Public Health Service Facility
2Q	Veterans Administration Facility
2S	Public Health Service Indian Service Facility
2Z	Hospital Unit of an Institution (prison hospital, college infirmary, etc.)
30	Service Supplier
36	Employer
3A	Hospital Unit Within an Institution for the Mentally Retarded
3C	Tuberculosis and Other Respiratory Diseases Facility
3D	Obstetrics and Gynecology Facility
3E	Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Facility
3F	Rehabilitation Facility
3G	Orthopedic Facility
3H	Chronic Disease Facility
3I	Other Specialty Facility
3J	Children's General Facility
3K	Children's Hospital Unit of an Institution
3L	Children's Psychiatric Facility
3M	Children's Tuberculosis and Other Respiratory Diseases Facility
3N	Children's Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Facility
3O	Children's Rehabilitation Facility
3P	Children's Orthopedic Facility
3Q	Children's Chronic Disease Facility
3R	Children's Other Specialty Facility
3S	Institution for Mental Retardation
3T	Alcoholism and Other Chemical Dependency Facility
3U	General Inpatient Care for AIDS/ARC Facility
3V	AIDS/ARC Unit
3W	Specialized Outpatient Program for AIDS/ARC
3X	Alcohol/Drug Abuse or Dependency Inpatient Unit

3Y	Alcohol/Drug Abuse or Dependency Outpatient Services
3Z	Arthritis Treatment Center
40	Receiver
43	Claimant Authorized Representative
44	Data Processing Service Bureau
4A	Birthing Room/LDRP Room
4B	Burn Care Unit
4C	Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory
4D	Open-Heart Surgery Facility
4E	Cardiac Intensive Care Unit
4F	Angioplasty Facility
4G	Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease Service Facility
4H	Emergency Department
4I	Trauma Center (Certified)
4J	Extracorporeal Shock-Wave Lithotripter (ESWL) Unit
4L	Genetic Counseling/Screening Services
4M	Adult Day Care Program Facility
4N	Alzheimer's Diagnostic/Assessment Services
4O	Comprehensive Geriatric Assessment Facility
4P	Emergency Response (Geriatric) Unit
4Q	Geriatric Acute Care Unit
4R	Geriatric Clinics
4S	Respite Care Facility
4U	Patient Education Unit
4V	Community Health Promotion Facility
4W	Worksite Health Promotion Facility
4X	Hemodialysis Facility
4Y	Home Health Services
4Z	Hospice
5A	Medical Surgical or Other Intensive Care Unit
5B	Histopathology Laboratory

5C	Blood Bank
5D	Neonatal Intensive Care Unit
5E	Obstetrics Unit
5F	Occupational Health Services
5G	Organized Outpatient Services
5H	Pediatric Acute Inpatient Unit
5I	Psychiatric Child/Adolescent Services
5J	Psychiatric Consultation-Liaison Services
5K	Psychiatric Education Services
5L	Psychiatric Emergency Services
5M	Psychiatric Geriatric Services
5N	Psychiatric Inpatient Unit
5O	Psychiatric Outpatient Services
5P	Psychiatric Partial Hospitalization Program
5Q	Megavoltage Radiation Therapy Unit
5R	Radioactive Implants Unit
5S	Therapeutic Radioisotope Facility
5T	X-Ray Radiation Therapy Unit
5U	CT Scanner Unit
5V	Diagnostic Radioisotope Facility
5W	Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) Facility
5X	Ultrasound Unit
5Y	Rehabilitation Inpatient Unit
5Z	Rehabilitation Outpatient Services
61	Performed At
6A	Reproductive Health Services
6B	Skilled Nursing or Other Long-Term Care Unit
6C	Single Photon Emission Computerized Tomography (SPECT) Unit
6D	Organized Social Work Service Facility
6E	Outpatient Social Work Services
6F	Emergency Department Social Work Services

6G	Sports Medicine Clinic/Services
6H	Hospital Auxiliary Unit
6I	Patient Representative Services
6J	Volunteer Services Department
6K	Outpatient Surgery Services
6L	Organ/Tissue Transplant Unit
6M	Orthopedic Surgery Facility
6N	Occupational Therapy Services
6O	Physical Therapy Services
6P	Recreational Therapy Services
6Q	Respiratory Therapy Services
6R	Speech Therapy Services
6S	Women's Health Center/Services
6U	Cardiac Rehabilitation Program Facility
6V	Non-Invasive Cardiac Assessment Services
6W	Emergency Medical Technician
6X	Disciplinary Contact
6Y	Case Manager
71	Attending Physician
72	Operating Physician
73	Other Physician
74	Corrected Insured
77	Service Location
7C	Place of Occurrence
80	Hospital
82	Rendering Provider
84	Subscriber's Employer
85	Billing Provider
87	Pay-to Provider
95	Research Institute
CK	Pharmacist
CZ	Admitting Surgeon

D2	Commercial Insurer
DD	Assistant Surgeon
DJ	Consulting Physician
DK	Ordering Physician
DN	Referring Provider
DO	Dependent Name
DQ	Supervising Physician
E1	Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for a Child
E2	Person or Other Entity With Whom a Child Resides
E7	Previous Employer
E9	Participating Laboratory
FA	Facility
FD	Physical Address
FE	Mail Address
G0	Dependent Insured
G3	Clinic
GB	Other Insured
GD	Guardian
GI	Paramedic
GJ	Paramedical Company
GK	Previous Insured
GM	Spouse Insured
GY	Treatment Facility
HF	Healthcare Professional Shortage Area (HPSA) Facility
HH	Home Health Agency
I3	Independent Physicians Association (IPA)
IJ	Injection Point
IL	Insured or Subscriber
IN	Insurer
LI	Independent Lab
LR	Legal Representative

MR	Medical Insurance Carrier
OB	Ordered By
OD	Doctor of Optometry
OX	Oxygen Therapy Facility
P0	Patient Facility
P2	Primary Insured or Subscriber
P3	Primary Care Provider
P4	Prior Insurance Carrier
P6	Third Party Reviewing Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
P7	Third Party Repricing Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
PT	Party to Receive Test Report
PV	Party performing certification
PW	Pick Up Address
QA	Pharmacy
QB	Purchase Service Provider
QC	Patient
QD	Responsible Party
QE	Policyholder
QH	Physician
QK	Managed Care
QL	Chiropractor
QN	Dentist
QO	Doctor of Osteopathy
QS	Podiatrist
QV	Group Practice
QY	Medical Doctor
RC	Receiving Location
RW	Rural Health Clinic
S4	Skilled Nursing Facility
SJ	Service Provider

			SU	Supplier/Manufacturer			
			T4	Transfer Point Used to identify the geographic location where a patient is transferred or diverted.			
			TQ	Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)			
			TT	Transfer To			
			TU	Third Party Repricing Organization (TPO)			
			UH	Nursing Home			
			X3	Utilization Management Organization			
			X4	Spouse			
			X5	Durable Medical Equipment Supplier			
			ZZ	Mutually Defined			
REQUIRED	STC02	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Status Information Effective Date</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC02 is the effective date of the status information.				
			Use this date for the effective date of status.				
NOT USED	STC03	306	Action Code		O	ID	1/2
REQUIRED	STC04	782	Monetary Amount		O	R	1/18
			Monetary amount				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Total Claim Charge Amount</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC04 is the amount of original submitted charges.				
			Use this element for the amount of submitted charges. Some HMO encounters supply zero as the amount of original charges.				
REQUIRED	STC05	782	Monetary Amount		O	R	1/18
			Monetary amount				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Claim Payment Amount</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC05 is the amount paid.				
			Use this element for the claim paid amount. This amount must be zero if the adjudication process is not complete.				
SITUATIONAL	STC06	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Adjudication or Payment Date</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC06 is the paid date.				
			Use this element for the date of denial or payment. Use this date if the payment determination is complete.				

SITUATIONAL	STC07	591	Payment Method Code Code identifying the method for the movement of payment instructions	O	ID	3/3												
Will be used when claim has a dollar payment to the provider of service.																		
<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>ACH</td><td>Automated Clearing House (ACH) Use this code to move money electronically through the Automated Clearing House (ACH). When this code is used, information in BPR05 through BPR15 also must be included.</td></tr><tr><td>BOP</td><td>Financial Institution Option Use this code to indicate that the third party processor will choose the method of payment based on end point requests or capabilities.</td></tr><tr><td>CHK</td><td>Check Use this code to indicate that a check was issued for payment.</td></tr><tr><td>FWT</td><td>Federal Reserve Funds/Wire Transfer - Nonrepetitive Use this code to indicate that the funds were sent through the wire system.</td></tr><tr><td>NON</td><td>Non-Payment Data Use this code to indicate that this is information only and no dollars are to be moved.</td></tr></table>							CODE	DEFINITION	ACH	Automated Clearing House (ACH) Use this code to move money electronically through the Automated Clearing House (ACH). When this code is used, information in BPR05 through BPR15 also must be included.	BOP	Financial Institution Option Use this code to indicate that the third party processor will choose the method of payment based on end point requests or capabilities.	CHK	Check Use this code to indicate that a check was issued for payment.	FWT	Federal Reserve Funds/Wire Transfer - Nonrepetitive Use this code to indicate that the funds were sent through the wire system.	NON	Non-Payment Data Use this code to indicate that this is information only and no dollars are to be moved.
CODE	DEFINITION																	
ACH	Automated Clearing House (ACH) Use this code to move money electronically through the Automated Clearing House (ACH). When this code is used, information in BPR05 through BPR15 also must be included.																	
BOP	Financial Institution Option Use this code to indicate that the third party processor will choose the method of payment based on end point requests or capabilities.																	
CHK	Check Use this code to indicate that a check was issued for payment.																	
FWT	Federal Reserve Funds/Wire Transfer - Nonrepetitive Use this code to indicate that the funds were sent through the wire system.																	
NON	Non-Payment Data Use this code to indicate that this is information only and no dollars are to be moved.																	
SITUATIONAL	STC08	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD <i>INDUSTRY: Check Issue or EFT Effective Date</i> SEMANTIC: STC08 is the check issue date.	O	DT	8/8												
SITUATIONAL	STC09	429	Check Number Check identification number <i>INDUSTRY: Check or EFT Trace Number</i> Required with a Finalized and PAID claim when the entire claim was paid using a single check or EFT. Not used with Pending or Rejected claims.	O	AN	1/16												
SITUATIONAL	STC10	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line Use this element if a second claim status is needed.	O														
REQUIRED	STC10 - 1	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507. Required if STC10 is used.	M	AN	1/30												

REQUIRED	STC10 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code</i> This is the Status code. Use code source 508. Required if STC10 is used.	M	AN	1/30
SITUATIONAL	STC10 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual STC10-3 further modifies the status code in STC10-2. See code value list in STC01-3.	O	ID	2/3
SITUATIONAL	STC11	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line Use this element if a third claim status is needed.	O		
REQUIRED	STC11 - 1	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507. Required if STC11 is used.	M	AN	1/30
REQUIRED	STC11 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code</i> This is the Status code. Use code source 508. Required if STC11 is used.	M	AN	1/30
SITUATIONAL	STC11 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual STC11-3 further modifies the status code in STC11-2. See code value list in STC01-3.	O	ID	2/3
NOT USED	STC12	933	Free-Form Message Text	O	AN	1/264

IMPLEMENTATION

PAYER CLAIM IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Use this only if the subscriber is the patient.

2. This is the payer's assigned control number, also known as, Internal Control Number (ICN), Document Control Number (DCN), or Claim Control Number (CCN).

Example: REF*1K*9918046987~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 110

Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

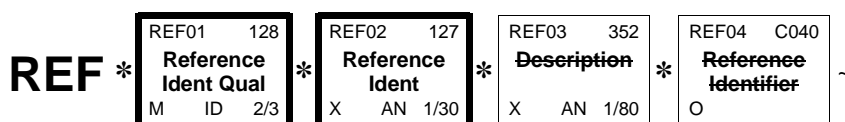
Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Examples of this element include: ICN, DCN and CCN.				
			CODE	DEFINITION
			1K	Payor's Claim Number
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
INDUSTRY: <i>Payer Claim Control Number</i>				
SYNTAX: R0203				

NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

INSTITUTIONAL BILL TYPE IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. This is the institutional type of bill from the original submitted claim,
and it is returned when it is available.

2. This is used if the dependent is the patient.

Example: REF*BLT*111~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 110

Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

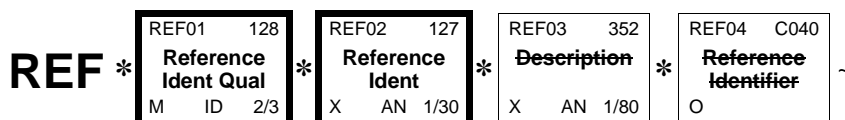
Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203

At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		BLT	Billing Type	

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Bill Type Identifier</i> SYNTAX: R0203 Found on UB92 - record 40 - 4 Found on 837 CLM-05 Found on UB92 paper form locator 4 Required institutional claim inquiries.	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

MEDICAL RECORD IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes: 1. This is the Medical Record number submitted on the original claim and should be returned when available from the the submitted claim.
2. Use this if the patient is someone other than the subscriber.

Example: REF*EA*J354789~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 110

Loop: 2200

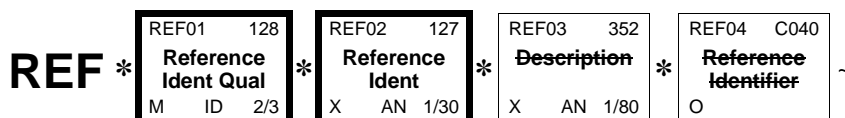
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 3

Purpose: To specify identifying information

- Syntax: 1. R0203
- At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		EA	Medical Record Identification Number	

REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>INDUSTRY: Medical Record Number</i> SYNTAX: R0203 Found on UB92 record 20 field 25 Found on 837 REF-02 Found on UB92 paper form locator 23 Found on REF02, Loop ID 2210, segment REF01, qualifier EA.	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

CLAIM SERVICE DATE

Loop: 2200E — CLAIM SUBMITTER TRACE NUMBER

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes:
1. Use this segment for the institutional claim statement period.
 2. This is used if the dependent is the patient.
 3. For professional claims this will be the claim from and through date. If claim level date range is not used then the Line Service Date at 2220D is required.

Example: DTP*232*RD8*19960401-19960402~

STANDARD

DTP Date or Time or Period

Level: Detail

Position: 120

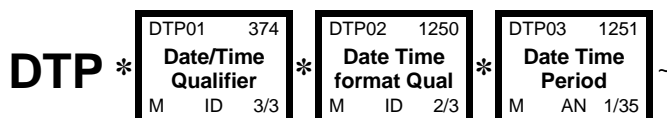
Loop: 2200

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 2

Purpose: To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time <i>INDUSTRY: Date Time Qualifier</i> This data element also includes the Claim Statement Period End Date.	M	ID	3/3
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			232	Claim Statement Period Start		

REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.	M	ID	2/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.									
REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times INDUSTRY: <i>Claim Service Period</i>	M	AN	1/35				

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Loop: 2220E — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION Repeat: >1

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes: 1. Use this segment to report information about a service line.
2. This segment is required by ASC X12 syntax if this loop is used, because it is the first segment in the Service Line Information Loop.

Example: SVC*HC:99214*75*50****1~ SVC*NU:71X*50*0****1~

STANDARD

SVC Service Information

Level: Detail

Position: 180

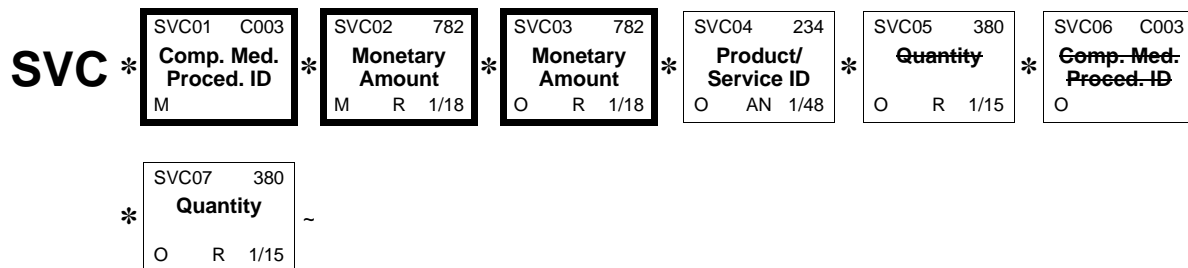
Loop: 2220 Repeat: >1

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To supply payment and control information to a provider for a particular service

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	SVC01	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER To identify a medical procedure by its standardized codes and applicable modifiers SVC01-2 contains the procedure code. This code may be different than the original submitted procedure code based on claim processing instructions such as; global services or combining services (sometimes referred to as bundling or unbundling). Payers often do not store the original submitted procedure code when bundling or unbundling occurs and the procedure code gets changed during the adjudication process.	M

REQUIRED **SVC01 - 1** **235** **Product/Service ID Qualifier** **M** **ID** **2/2**
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

INDUSTRY: Product or Service ID Qualifier

CODE	DEFINITION
AD	American Dental Association Codes CODE SOURCE 135: American Dental Association Codes
CI	Common Language Equipment Identifier (CLEI)
HC	Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System (HCPCS) Codes Because CPT codes of the American Medical Association are also level 1 HCPCS codes, the CPT codes are reported under the code HC. CODE SOURCE 130: Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System
ID	International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) - Procedure CODE SOURCE 131: International Classification of Diseases Clinical Mod (ICD-9-CM) Procedure
IV	Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code CODE SOURCE 513: Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List
N1	National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format
N2	National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format
N3	National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format
N4	National Drug Code in 5-4-2 Format CODE SOURCE 240: National Drug Code by Format
ND	National Drug Code (NDC) CODE SOURCE 134: National Drug Code
NH	National Health Related Item Code
NU	National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) UB92 Codes CODE SOURCE 132: National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes
RB	National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) UB82 Codes CODE SOURCE 132: National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes

REQUIRED **SVC01 - 2** **234** **Product/Service ID** **M** **AN** **1/48**
Identifying number for a product or service

INDUSTRY: Service Identification Code

If the value in SVC01-1 is "NU", then this is an NUBC Revenue Code. If it is present here, then SVC04 is not used.

SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 3	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2	This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners
Required if submitted on the original claim service line.					
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 4	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2	This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners
Required if submitted on the original claim service line.					
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 5	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2	This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners
Required if submitted on the original claim service line.					
SITUATIONAL	SVC01 - 6	1339	Procedure Modifier	O AN 2/2	This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service, as defined by trading partners
Required if submitted on the original claim service line.					
NOT USED	SVC01 - 7	352	Description	O AN 1/80	
REQUIRED	SVC02	782	Monetary Amount	M R 1/18	Monetary amount
INDUSTRY: Line Item Charge Amount					
SEMANTIC: SVC02 is the submitted service charge.					
This amount is the original submitted charge.					
REQUIRED	SVC03	782	Monetary Amount	O R 1/18	Monetary amount
INDUSTRY: Line Item Provider Payment Amount					
SEMANTIC: SVC03 is the amount paid this service.					
This is the service line paid amount. If the adjudication process is not complete, this is zero-filled.					
SITUATIONAL	SVC04	234	Product/Service ID	O AN 1/48	Identifying number for a product or service
INDUSTRY: Revenue Code					
SEMANTIC: SVC04 is the National Uniform Billing Committee Revenue Code.					
This is the NUBC Revenue Code. When SVC01-1 equals "NU" the NUBC Revenue Code belongs in SVC01-2.					
NOT USED	SVC05	380	Quantity	O R 1/15	
NOT USED	SVC06	C003	COMPOSITE MEDICAL PROCEDURE IDENTIFIER	O	
SITUATIONAL	SVC07	380	Quantity	O R 1/15	Numeric value of quantity
INDUSTRY: Original Units of Service Count					
SEMANTIC: SVC07 is the original submitted units of service.					
This quantity is the submitted units of service. The default is 1 unit. This element is required when the submitted units are greater than 1.					

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE STATUS INFORMATION

Loop: 2220E — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. This is for the service status information.

2. This segment is used when an information source system has the capability to provide line item information.

Example: STC*A3:110*19960501**65~ or STC*FI:65*19960501*****A3:400~

STANDARD

STC Status Information

Level: Detail

Position: 190

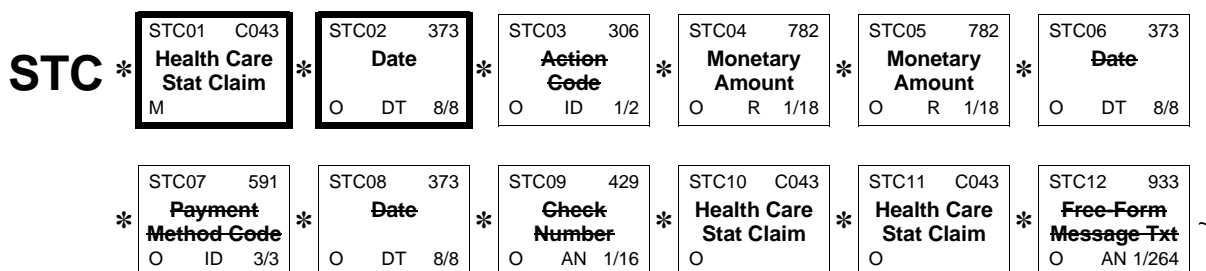
Loop: 2220

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To report the status, required action, and paid information of a claim or service line

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	STC01	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS	M Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line
REQUIRED	STC01 - 1	1271	Industry Code	M AN 1/30 Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507.

REQUIRED	STC01 - 2	1271	Industry Code	M	AN	1/30
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list			

*INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code***This is the Status code. Use code source 508.**

SITUATIONAL	STC01 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual			

STC01-3 further modifies the value in STC01-2.

CODE	DEFINITION
13	Contracted Service Provider
17	Consultant's Office
1E	Health Maintenance Organization (HMO)
1G	Oncology Center
1H	Kidney Dialysis Unit
1I	Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
1O	Acute Care Hospital
1P	Provider
1Q	Military Facility
1R	University, College or School
1S	Outpatient Surgicenter
1T	Physician, Clinic or Group Practice
1U	Long Term Care Facility
1V	Extended Care Facility
1W	Psychiatric Health Facility
1X	Laboratory
1Y	Retail Pharmacy
1Z	Home Health Care
28	Subcontractor
2A	Federal, State, County or City Facility
2B	Third-Party Administrator
2D	Miscellaneous Health Care Facility
2E	Non-Health Care Miscellaneous Facility
2I	Church Operated Facility
2K	Partnership

2P	Public Health Service Facility
2Q	Veterans Administration Facility
2S	Public Health Service Indian Service Facility
2Z	Hospital Unit of an Institution (prison hospital, college infirmary, etc.)
30	Service Supplier
36	Employer
3A	Hospital Unit Within an Institution for the Mentally Retarded
3C	Tuberculosis and Other Respiratory Diseases Facility
3D	Obstetrics and Gynecology Facility
3E	Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Facility
3F	Rehabilitation Facility
3G	Orthopedic Facility
3H	Chronic Disease Facility
3I	Other Specialty Facility
3J	Children's General Facility
3K	Children's Hospital Unit of an Institution
3L	Children's Psychiatric Facility
3M	Children's Tuberculosis and Other Respiratory Diseases Facility
3N	Children's Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Facility
3O	Children's Rehabilitation Facility
3P	Children's Orthopedic Facility
3Q	Children's Chronic Disease Facility
3R	Children's Other Specialty Facility
3S	Institution for Mental Retardation
3T	Alcoholism and Other Chemical Dependency Facility
3U	General Inpatient Care for AIDS/ARC Facility
3V	AIDS/ARC Unit
3W	Specialized Outpatient Program for AIDS/ARC
3X	Alcohol/Drug Abuse or Dependency Inpatient Unit

3Y	Alcohol/Drug Abuse or Dependency Outpatient Services
3Z	Arthritis Treatment Center
40	Receiver
43	Claimant Authorized Representative
44	Data Processing Service Bureau
4A	Birthing Room/LDRP Room
4B	Burn Care Unit
4C	Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory
4D	Open-Heart Surgery Facility
4E	Cardiac Intensive Care Unit
4F	Angioplasty Facility
4G	Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease Service Facility
4H	Emergency Department
4I	Trauma Center (Certified)
4J	Extracorporeal Shock-Wave Lithotripter (ESWL) Unit
4L	Genetic Counseling/Screening Services
4M	Adult Day Care Program Facility
4N	Alzheimer's Diagnostic/Assessment Services
4O	Comprehensive Geriatric Assessment Facility
4P	Emergency Response (Geriatric) Unit
4Q	Geriatric Acute Care Unit
4R	Geriatric Clinics
4S	Respite Care Facility
4U	Patient Education Unit
4V	Community Health Promotion Facility
4W	Worksite Health Promotion Facility
4X	Hemodialysis Facility
4Y	Home Health Services
4Z	Hospice
5A	Medical Surgical or Other Intensive Care Unit
5B	Histopathology Laboratory

5C	Blood Bank
5D	Neonatal Intensive Care Unit
5E	Obstetrics Unit
5F	Occupational Health Services
5G	Organized Outpatient Services
5H	Pediatric Acute Inpatient Unit
5I	Psychiatric Child/Adolescent Services
5J	Psychiatric Consultation-Liaison Services
5K	Psychiatric Education Services
5L	Psychiatric Emergency Services
5M	Psychiatric Geriatric Services
5N	Psychiatric Inpatient Unit
5O	Psychiatric Outpatient Services
5P	Psychiatric Partial Hospitalization Program
5Q	Megavoltage Radiation Therapy Unit
5R	Radioactive Implants Unit
5S	Therapeutic Radioisotope Facility
5T	X-Ray Radiation Therapy Unit
5U	CT Scanner Unit
5V	Diagnostic Radioisotope Facility
5W	Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) Facility
5X	Ultrasound Unit
5Y	Rehabilitation Inpatient Unit
5Z	Rehabilitation Outpatient Services
61	Performed At
6A	Reproductive Health Services
6B	Skilled Nursing or Other Long-Term Care Unit
6C	Single Photon Emission Computerized Tomography (SPECT) Unit
6D	Organized Social Work Service Facility
6E	Outpatient Social Work Services
6F	Emergency Department Social Work Services

6G	Sports Medicine Clinic/Services
6H	Hospital Auxiliary Unit
6I	Patient Representative Services
6J	Volunteer Services Department
6K	Outpatient Surgery Services
6L	Organ/Tissue Transplant Unit
6M	Orthopedic Surgery Facility
6N	Occupational Therapy Services
6O	Physical Therapy Services
6P	Recreational Therapy Services
6Q	Respiratory Therapy Services
6R	Speech Therapy Services
6S	Women's Health Center/Services
6U	Cardiac Rehabilitation Program Facility
6V	Non-Invasive Cardiac Assessment Services
6W	Emergency Medical Technician
6X	Disciplinary Contact
6Y	Case Manager
71	Attending Physician
72	Operating Physician
73	Other Physician
74	Corrected Insured
77	Service Location
7C	Place of Occurrence
80	Hospital
82	Rendering Provider
84	Subscriber's Employer
85	Billing Provider
87	Pay-to Provider
95	Research Institute
CK	Pharmacist
CZ	Admitting Surgeon

D2	Commercial Insurer
DD	Assistant Surgeon
DJ	Consulting Physician
DK	Ordering Physician
DN	Referring Provider
DO	Dependent Name
DQ	Supervising Physician
E1	Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for a Child
E2	Person or Other Entity With Whom a Child Resides
E7	Previous Employer
E9	Participating Laboratory
FA	Facility
FD	Physical Address
FE	Mail Address
G0	Dependent Insured
G3	Clinic
GB	Other Insured
GD	Guardian
GI	Paramedic
GJ	Paramedical Company
GK	Previous Insured
GM	Spouse Insured
GY	Treatment Facility
HF	Healthcare Professional Shortage Area (HPSA) Facility
HH	Home Health Agency
I3	Independent Physicians Association (IPA)
IJ	Injection Point
IL	Insured or Subscriber
IN	Insurer
LI	Independent Lab
LR	Legal Representative

MR	Medical Insurance Carrier
OB	Ordered By
OD	Doctor of Optometry
OX	Oxygen Therapy Facility
P0	Patient Facility
P2	Primary Insured or Subscriber
P3	Primary Care Provider
P4	Prior Insurance Carrier
P6	Third Party Reviewing Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
P7	Third Party Repricing Preferred Provider Organization (PPO)
PT	Party to Receive Test Report
PV	Party performing certification
PW	Pick Up Address
QA	Pharmacy
QB	Purchase Service Provider
QC	Patient
QD	Responsible Party
QE	Policyholder
QH	Physician
QK	Managed Care
QL	Chiropractor
QN	Dentist
QO	Doctor of Osteopathy
QS	Podiatrist
QV	Group Practice
QY	Medical Doctor
RC	Receiving Location
RW	Rural Health Clinic
S4	Skilled Nursing Facility
SJ	Service Provider

			SU	Supplier/Manufacturer			
			T4	Transfer Point Used to identify the geographic location where a patient is transferred or diverted.			
			TQ	Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)			
			TT	Transfer To			
			TU	Third Party Repricing Organization (TPO)			
			UH	Nursing Home			
			X3	Utilization Management Organization			
			X4	Spouse			
			X5	Durable Medical Equipment Supplier			
			ZZ	Mutually Defined			
REQUIRED	STC02	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Status Information Effective Date</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC02 is the effective date of the status information.				
			Use this date for the effective date of status.				
NOT USED	STC03	306	Action Code		O	ID	1/2
SITUATIONAL	STC04	782	Monetary Amount		O	R	1/18
			Monetary amount				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Line Item Charge Amount</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC04 is the amount of original submitted charges.				
			This is the submitted line charge amount.				
SITUATIONAL	STC05	782	Monetary Amount		O	R	1/18
			Monetary amount				
			<i>INDUSTRY: Line Item Provider Payment Amount</i>				
			SEMANTIC: STC05 is the amount paid.				
			Use this element for the line item paid amount.				
NOT USED	STC06	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
NOT USED	STC07	591	Payment Method Code		O	ID	3/3
NOT USED	STC08	373	Date		O	DT	8/8
NOT USED	STC09	429	Check Number		O	AN	1/16
SITUATIONAL	STC10	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS		O		
			Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line				
			Use this element if a second claim status is needed.				

REQUIRED	STC10 - 1	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507. Required if STC10 is used.	M	AN	1/30
REQUIRED	STC10 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code</i> This is the Status code. Use code source 508. Required if STC10 is used.	M	AN	1/30
SITUATIONAL	STC10 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual STC10-3 further modifies the status code in STC10-2. See code value list in STC01-3.	O	ID	2/3
SITUATIONAL	STC11	C043	HEALTH CARE CLAIM STATUS Used to convey status of the entire claim or a specific service line Use this element if a third claim status is needed.	O		
REQUIRED	STC11 - 1	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Category Code</i> This is the Category code. Use code source 507. Required if STC11 is used.	M	AN	1/30
REQUIRED	STC11 - 2	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list <i>INDUSTRY: Health Care Claim Status Code</i> This is the Status code. Use code source 508. Required if STC11 is used.	M	AN	1/30
SITUATIONAL	STC11 - 3	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual STC11-3 further modifies the status code in STC11-2. See code value list in STC01-3.	O	ID	2/3
NOT USED	STC12	933	Free-Form Message Text	O	AN	1/264

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE ITEM IDENTIFICATION

Loop: 2220E — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Required when available from the original claim. When the Information Receiver is the Provider, this is required when the number was assigned by the provider on the original claim.

Example: REF*FJ*03~

STANDARD

REF Reference Identification

Level: Detail

Position: 200

Loop: 2220

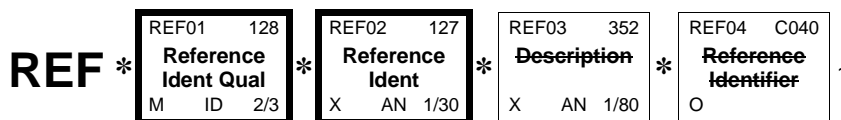
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify identifying information

Syntax: 1. R0203
At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M	ID	2/3
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			FJ	Line Item Control Number		
REQUIRED	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier INDUSTRY: Line Item Control Number SYNTAX: R0203	X	AN	1/30
NOT USED	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
NOT USED	REF04	C040	REFERENCE IDENTIFIER	O		

IMPLEMENTATION

SERVICE LINE DATE

Loop: 2220E — SERVICE LINE INFORMATION

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

- Notes: 1. This is the date of service from the original submitted claim for a specific line item.
2. Whenever the 2220E loop is used this segment must be present, unless reported in the Claim Level, Loop 2200E (Claim Service Date).

Example: DTP*472*RD8*19960401-19960402~

STANDARD

DTP Date or Time or Period

Level: Detail

Position: 210

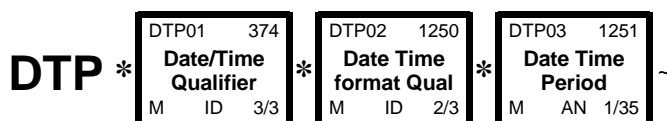
Loop: 2220

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To specify any or all of a date, a time, or a time period

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES						
REQUIRED	DTP01	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time <i>INDUSTRY: Date Time Qualifier</i>	M	ID	3/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>472</td><td>Service</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	472	Service			
CODE	DEFINITION									
472	Service									
REQUIRED	DTP02	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format SEMANTIC: DTP02 is the date or time or period format that will appear in DTP03.	M	ID	2/3				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>RD8</td><td>Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD If there is a single date of service, the begin date equals the end date.									

REQUIRED	DTP03	1251	Date Time Period Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	M	AN	1/35
<i>INDUSTRY: Service Date</i>						

IMPLEMENTATION

TRANSACTION SET TRAILER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: SE*34*0001~

STANDARD

SE Transaction Set Trailer

Level: Detail

Position: 270

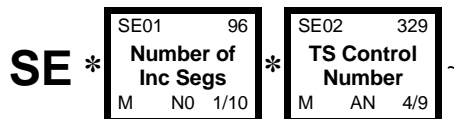
Loop: _____

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments <i>INDUSTRY: Transaction Segment Count</i>	M NO 1/10
REQUIRED	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set Data value in SE02 must be identical to ST02.	M AN 4/9

4 EDI Transmission Examples for Different Business Uses

4.1 Business Scenario 1 — 276

ABC Insurance is both the Medicare Part A Fiscal Intermediary and the PPO. ABC Insurance is located at 1 Smith Street, Suite 100, Tampa, FL 33131 and has a payer identification of 12345. ABC Insurance receives all EDI transmissions from XYZ Service on behalf of Home Hospital with provider numbers of 987666 for Medicare Part A and 124567890 for the PPO.

Home Hospital uses XYZ Service (electronic transmitter identification number X67E), an electronic Automated Clearing House, to help prepare and submit its electronic claims to payers. XYZ Service is located at 123 Main Street, Suite 204, Jacksonville, FL 32225.

ABC Insurance received a 276 transmission requesting the status of three claims.

The first claim submitted is on behalf of Fred Smith. Mr. Smith is a Medicare enrollee with a health insurance claim number of 123456789A.

Home Hospital requested the status of a claim for inpatient services (bill type 111) for services August 31, 1996 through September 6, 1996 in the amount of \$8,513.88.

Home Hospital assigned a claim submitter trace number of 1625032606 to Mr. Smith's claim.

The second claim submitted is on behalf of Mary Jones. Mrs. Jones is a Medicare enrollee with a health insurance claim number of 234567890A. Home Hospital's claim submitter trace number is 1622241518.

Home Hospital requested the status of a claim for services from July 31, 1996 through August 9, 1996 in the amount of \$7,599.00. To assist in the identification of the claim, Home Hospital included the dates of service.

The third claim submitted is on behalf of Joseph Mann who is covered as a dependent under John Mann. Joseph Mann is covered under the PPO plan, and his member identification is 345678901-02. John Mann is the insured, or subscriber, and his member identification is 345678901. Home Hospital's claim submitter trace number is 16270853402.

Home Hospital requested the status of a claim for outpatient services (bill type 131) for services from May 1, 1996 through May 30, 1996 in the amount of \$4,899.50.

ABC Insurance assigned a payer claim identification number of 961681010827 to Mr. Mann's claim. This control number was returned to the provider on the 277 Front End Acknowledgment.

4.1.1 Transmission

The following is the 276 transmission sent requesting the status of the claims described in 4.1, Business Scenario 1:

```
ST*276*0001~
BHT*0010*13**19961115~
HL*1*20*1~
NM1*PR*2*ABC  INSURANCE*****PI*12345~
HL*2*1*21*1~
NM1*41*2*XYZ  SERVICE*****46*X67E~
HL*3*2*19*1~
NM1*1P*2*HOME  HOSPITAL*****SV*987666~
HL*4*3*22*0~
DMG*D8*19201210*M~
NM1*QC*1*SMITH*FRED****MI*123456789A~
TRN*1*1625032606~
REF*BLT*111~
AMT*T3*8513.88~
DTP*232*RD8*19960831-19960906~
HL*5*3*22*0~
DMG*D8*19201115*F~
NM1*QC*1*JONES*MARY****MI*234567890A~
TRN*1*1622241518~
AMT*T3*7599~
DTP*232*RD8*19960731-19960809~
HL*6*2*19*1~
NM1*1P*2*HOME  HOSPITAL*****SV*124567890~
HL*7*6*22*1~
DMG*D8*19451101*M~
NM1*IL*1*MANN*JOHN****MI*345678901~
HL*8*7*23~
DMG*D8*19651101*M~
NM1*QC*1*MANN*JOSEPH****MI*345678901-02~
TRN*1*16270853402~
REF*1K*961681010827~
REF*BLT*131~
AMT*T3*4899.5~
SE*34*0001~
```

4.2 Business Scenario 2 — 277

ABC Insurance is both the Medicare Part A Fiscal Intermediary and the PPO. ABC Insurance is located at 1 Smith Street, Suite 100, Tampa, FL 33131 and has a payer identification of 12345. ABC Insurance receives all EDI transmissions from XYZ Service on behalf of Home Hospital with provider numbers of 987666 for Medicare Part A and 124567890 for the PPO.

Home Hospital uses XYZ Service (electronic transmitter identification number of X67E), an electronic Automated Clearing House, to help prepare and submit its electronic claims to payers. XYZ Service is located at 123 Main Street, Suite 204, Jacksonville, FL 32225.

ABC Insurance received a 276 transmission requesting the status of three claims.

The first claim submitted is on behalf of Fred Smith. Mr. Smith is a Medicare enrollee with a health insurance claim number of 123456789A.

Home Hospital requested the status of a claim for inpatient services (bill type 111) for services August 31, 1996 through September 6, 1996 in the amount of \$8,513.88.

ABC Insurance assigned a payer internal control number, (claim identification number), of 96347006051 to Mr. Smith's claim. The claim was "suspended" waiting on the response for additional information. The request for additional information was sent to the Home Hospital by way of an earlier 277 Request for Additional Information.

The second claim submitted is on behalf of Mary Jones. Mrs. Jones is a Medicare enrollee with a health insurance claim number of 234567890A.

Home Hospital requested the status of a claim for services from July 31, 1996 through August 9, 1996 in the amount of \$7,599.00.

ABC Insurance assigned a payer internal control number, (claim identification number), of 9629675341 to Mrs. Jones claim. The claim completed processing and will be paid when the payment floor is met.

The third claim submitted is on behalf of Joseph Mann who is covered as a dependent under John Mann. Joseph Mann is covered under the PPO plan and his member identification is 345678901-02. John Mann is the insured or subscriber and his member identification is 345678901.

Home Hospital requested the status of a claim for outpatient services (bill type 131) for services from May 01, 1996 through May 30, 1996 in the amount of \$4,899.50.

ABC Insurance assigned a payer internal control number of 961681010827 to Mr. Mann's claim. The claim was denied because the dependent was not eligible for benefits at the time of service.

The following is the response file that ABC Insurance sent back in response to the 276 transmission:

4.2.1 Transmission

ST*277*0001~
BHT*0010*08*277X093*19961120**DG~
HL*1*20*1~
NM1*PR*2*ABC INSURANCE*****PI*12345~
HL*2*1*21*1~
NM1*41*2*XYZ SERVICE*****46*X67E~
HL*3*2*19*1~
NM1*1P*2*HOME HOSPITAL*****SV*987666~
HL*4*3*22*0~
DMG*D8*19201210*M~
NM1*QC*1*SMITH*FRED****MI*123456789A~
TRN*2*1625032606~
STC*P3:60*19960930**8513.88*0~
REF*1K*96347006051~
REF*BLT*111~
DTP*232*RD8*19960831-19960906~
HL*5*3*22*0~
DMG*D8*19201115*F~
NM1*QC*1*JONES*MARY****MI*234567890A~
TRN*2*1622241518~
STC*F0:3*19960930**7599*7599~
REF*1K*9629675341~
REF*BLT*111~
DTP*232*RD8*19960731-19960809~
HL*6*2*19*1~
NM1*1P*2*HOME HOSPITAL*****SV*124567890~
HL*7*6*22*1~
DMG*D8*19451101*M~
NM1*IL*1*MANN*JOHN****MI*345678901~
HL*8*7*23~
DMG*D8*19651101*M~
NM1*QC*1*MANN*JOSEPH****MI*345678901-02~
TRN*1*16270853402~
STC*F2:88:QC*19960930**4899.5*0~
REF*1K*961681010827~
REF*BLT*131~
DTP*232*RD8*19960501-19960530~
SE*38*0001~

A ASC X12 Nomenclature

A.1 Interchange and Application Control Structures

A.1.1 Interchange Control Structure

The transmission of data proceeds according to very strict format rules to ensure the integrity and maintain the efficiency of the interchange. Each business grouping of data is called a transaction set. For instance, a group of benefit enrollments sent from a sponsor to a payer is considered a transaction set.

Each transaction set contains groups of logically related data in units called segments. For instance, the N4 segment used in the transaction set conveys the city, state, ZIP Code, and other geographic information. A transaction set contains multiple segments, so the addresses of the different parties, for example, can be conveyed from one computer to the other. An analogy would be that the transaction set is like a freight train; the segments are like the train's cars; and each segment can contain several data elements the same as a train car can hold multiple crates.

The sequence of the elements within one segment is specified by the ASC X12 standard as well as the sequence of segments in the transaction set. In a more conventional computing environment, the segments would be equivalent to records, and the elements equivalent to fields.

Similar transaction sets, called "functional groups," can be sent together within a transmission. Each functional group is prefaced by a group start segment; and a functional group is terminated by a group end segment. One or more functional groups are prefaced by an interchange header and followed by an interchange trailer. Figure A1, Transmission Control Schematic, illustrates this interchange control.

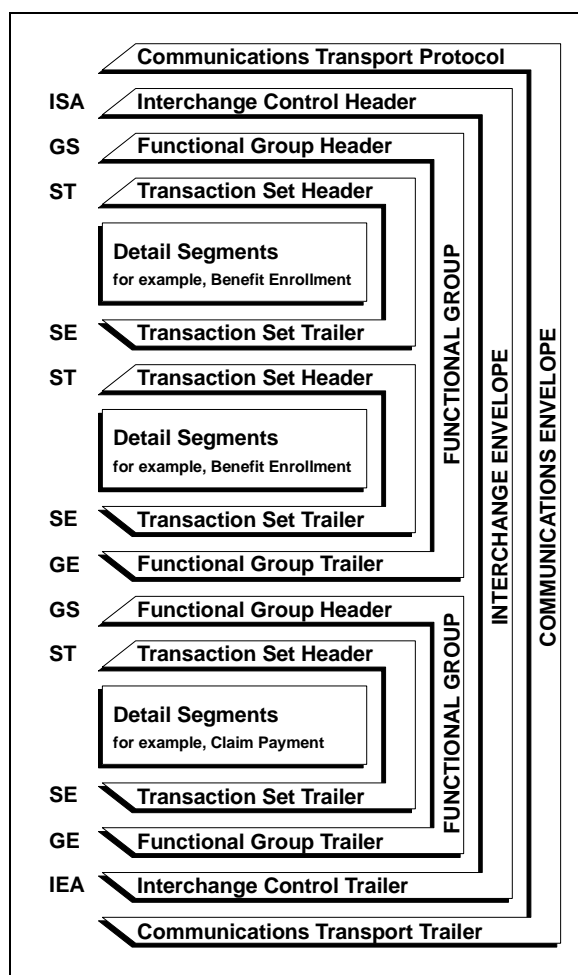


Figure A1. Transmission Control Schematic

The interchange header and trailer segments envelop one or more functional groups or interchange-related control segments and perform the following functions:

1. Define the data element separators and the data segment terminator.
2. Identify the sender and receiver.
3. Provide control information for the interchange.
4. Allow for authorization and security information.

A.1.2 Application Control Structure Definitions and Concepts

A.1.2.1 Basic Structure

A data element corresponds to a data field in data processing terminology. The data element is the smallest named item in the ASC X12 standard. A data segment corresponds to a record in data processing terminology. The data segment begins with a segment ID and contains related data elements. A control segment has the same structure as a data segment; the distinction is in the use. The data segment is used primarily to convey user information, but the control segment is used primarily to convey control information and to group data segments.

A.1.2.2 Basic Character Set

The section that follows is designed to have representation in the common character code schemes of EBCDIC, ASCII, and CCITT International Alphabet 5. The ASC X12 standards are graphic-character-oriented; therefore, common character encoding schemes other than those specified herein may be used as long as a common mapping is available. Because the graphic characters have an implied mapping across character code schemes, those bit patterns are not provided here.

The basic character set of this standard, shown in figure A2, Basic Character Set, includes those selected from the uppercase letters, digits, space, and special characters as specified below.

A...Z	0...9	!	"	&	'	()	*	+
,	-	.	/	:	;	?	=	" "	(space)

Figure A2. Basic Character Set

A.1.2.3 Extended Character Set

An extended character set may be used by negotiation between the two parties and includes the lowercase letters and other special characters as specified in figure A3, Extended Character Set.

a..z	%	~	@	[]	_	{
}	\		<	>	#	\$	

Figure A3. Extended Character Set

Note that the extended characters include several character codes that have multiple graphical representations for a specific bit pattern. The complete list appears

in other standards such as CCITT S.5. Use of the USA graphics for these codes presents no problem unless data is exchanged with an international partner. Other problems, such as the translation of item descriptions from English to French, arise when exchanging data with an international partner, but minimizing the use of codes with multiple graphics eliminates one of the more obvious problems.

A.1.2.4 Control Characters

Two control character groups are specified; they have only restricted usage. The common notation for these groups is also provided, together with the character coding in three common alphabets. In the matrix A1, Base Control Set, the column IA5 represents CCITT V.3 International Alphabet 5.

A.1.2.5 Base Control Set

The base control set includes those characters that will not have a disruptive effect on most communication protocols. These are represented by:

NOTATION	NAME	EBCDIC	ASCII	IA5
BEL	bell	2F	07	07
HT	horizontal tab	05	09	09
LF	line feed	25	0A	0A
VT	vertical tab	0B	0B	0B
FF	form feed	0C	0C	0C
CR	carriage return	0D	0D	0D
FS	file separator	1C	1C	1C
GS	group separator	1D	1D	1D
RS	record separator	1E	1E	1E
US	unit separator	1F	1F	1F
NL	new line	15		

Matrix A1. Base Control Set

The Group Separator (GS) may be an exception in this set because it is used in the 3780 communications protocol to indicate blank space compression.

A.1.2.6 Extended Control Set

The extended control set includes those that may have an effect on a transmission system. These are shown in matrix A2, Extended Control Set.

NOTATION	NAME	EBCDIC	ASCII	IA5
SOH	start of header	01	01	01
STX	start of text	02	02	02
ETX	end of text	03	03	03
EOT	end of transmission	37	04	04
ENQ	enquiry	2D	05	05
ACK	acknowledge	2E	06	06
DC1	device control 1	11	11	11
DC2	device control 2	12	12	12
DC3	device control 3	13	13	13
DC4	device control 4	3C	14	14
NAK	negative acknowledge	3D	15	15
SYN	synchronous idle	32	16	16
ETB	end of block	26	17	17

Matrix A2. Extended Control Set

A.1.2.7

Delimiters

A delimiter is a character used to separate two data elements (or subelements) or to terminate a segment. The delimiters are an integral part of the data.

Delimiters are specified in the interchange header segment, ISA. The ISA segment is a 105 byte fixed length record. The data element separator is byte number 4; the component element separator is byte number 105; and the segment terminator is the byte that immediately follows the component element separator.

Once specified in the interchange header, the delimiters are not to be used in a data element value elsewhere in the interchange. For consistency, this implementation guide uses the delimiters shown in matrix A3, Delimiters, in all examples of EDI transmissions.

CHARACTER	NAME	DELIMITER
*	Asterisk	Data Element Separator
:	Colon	Subelement Separator
~	Tilde	Segment Terminator

Matrix A3. Delimiters

The delimiters above are for illustration purposes only and are not specific recommendations or requirements. Users of this implementation guide should be aware that an application system may use some valid delimiter characters within the application data. Occurrences of delimiter characters in transmitted data within a data element can result in errors in translation programs. The existence of asterisks (*) within transmitted application data is a known issue that can affect translation software.

A.1.3

Business Transaction Structure Definitions and Concepts

The ASC X12 standards define commonly used business transactions (such as a health care claim) in a formal structure called “transaction sets.” A transaction set is composed of a transaction set header control segment, one or more data segments, and a transaction set trailer control segment. Each segment is composed of the following:

- A unique segment ID
- One or more logically related data elements each preceded by a data element separator
- A segment terminator

A.1.3.1

Data Element

The data element is the smallest named unit of information in the ASC X12 standard. Data elements are identified as either simple or component. A data element that occurs as an ordinal member of a composite data structure is identified as a component data element. A data element that occurs in a segment outside the defined boundaries of a composite data structure is identified as a simple data element. The distinction between simple and component data elements is strictly a matter of context because a data element can be used in either capacity.

Data elements are assigned a unique reference number. Each data element has a name, description, type, minimum length, and maximum length. For ID type data elements, this guide provides the applicable ASC X12 code values and their descriptions or references where the valid code list can be obtained.

Each data element is assigned a minimum and maximum length. The length of the data element value is the number of character positions used except as noted for numeric, decimal, and binary elements.

The data element types shown in matrix A4, Data Element Types, appear in this implementation guide.

SYMBOL	TYPE
Nn	Numeric
R	Decimal
ID	Identifier
AN	String
DT	Date
TM	Time
B	Binary

Matrix A4. Data Element Types

A.1.3.1.1

Numeric

A numeric data element is represented by one or more digits with an optional leading sign representing a value in the normal base of 10. The value of a numeric data element includes an implied decimal point. It is used when the position of the decimal point within the data is permanently fixed and is not to be transmitted with the data.

This set of guides denotes the number of implied decimal positions. The representation for this data element type is “Nn” where N indicates that it is numeric and n indicates the number of decimal positions to the right of the implied decimal point.

If n is 0, it need not appear in the specification; N is equivalent to N0. For negative values, the leading minus sign (-) is used. Absence of a sign indicates a positive value. The plus sign (+) should not be transmitted.

EXAMPLE

A transmitted value of 1234, when specified as numeric type N2, represents a value of 12.34.

Leading zeros should be suppressed unless necessary to satisfy a minimum length requirement. The length of a numeric type data element does not include the optional sign.

A.1.3.1.2

Decimal

A decimal data element may contain an explicit decimal point and is used for numeric values that have a varying number of decimal positions. This data element type is represented as “R.”

The decimal point always appears in the character stream if the decimal point is at any place other than the right end. If the value is an integer (decimal point at the right end) the decimal point should be omitted. For negative values, the leading minus sign (-) is used. Absence of a sign indicates a positive value. The plus sign (+) should not be transmitted.

Leading zeros should be suppressed unless necessary to satisfy a minimum length requirement. Trailing zeros following the decimal point should be suppressed unless necessary to indicate precision. The use of triad separators (for example, the commas in 1,000,000) is expressly prohibited. The length of a decimal type data element does not include the optional leading sign or decimal point.

EXAMPLE

A transmitted value of 12.34 represents a decimal value of 12.34.

A.1.3.1.3

Identifier

An identifier data element always contains a value from a predefined list of codes that is maintained by the ASC X12 Committee or some other body recognized by the Committee. Trailing spaces should be suppressed unless they are necessary to satisfy a minimum length. An identifier is always left justified. The representation for this data element type is "ID."

A.1.3.1.4

String

A string data element is a sequence of any characters from the basic or extended character sets. The significant characters shall be left justified. Leading spaces, when they occur, are presumed to be significant characters. Trailing spaces should be suppressed unless they are necessary to satisfy a minimum length. The representation for this data element type is "AN."

A.1.3.1.5

Date

A date data element is used to express the standard date in either YYMMDD or CCYYMMDD format in which CC is the first two digits of the calendar year, YY is the last two digits of the calendar year, MM is the month (01 to 12), and DD is the day in the month (01 to 31). The representation for this data element type is "DT." Users of this guide should note that all dates within transactions are 8-character dates (millennium compliant) in the format CCYYMMDD. The only date data element that is in format YYMMDD is the Interchange Date data element in the ISA segment, and also used in the TA1 Interchange Acknowledgment, where the century can be readily interpolated because of the nature of an interchange header.

A.1.3.1.6

Time

A time data element is used to express the ISO standard time HHMMSSd..d format in which HH is the hour for a 24 hour clock (00 to 23), MM is the minute (00 to 59), SS is the second (00 to 59) and d..d is decimal seconds. The representation for this data element type is "TM." The length of the data element determines the format of the transmitted time.

EXAMPLE

Transmitted data elements of four characters denote HHMM. Transmitted data elements of six characters denote HHMMSS.

A.1.3.2

Composite Data Structure

The composite data structure is an intermediate unit of information in a segment. Composite data structures are composed of one or more logically related simple data elements, each, except the last, followed by a sub-element separator. The final data element is followed by the next data element separator or the segment terminator. Each simple data element within a composite is called a component.

Each composite data structure has a unique four-character identifier, a name, and a purpose. The identifier serves as a label for the composite. A composite data structure can be further defined through the use of syntax notes, semantic notes, and comments. Each component within the composite is further characterized by a reference designator and a condition designator. The reference designators and the condition designators are described below.

A.1.3.3 Data Segment

The data segment is an intermediate unit of information in a transaction set. In the data stream, a data segment consists of a segment identifier, one or more composite data structures or simple data elements each preceded by a data element separator and succeeded by a segment terminator.

Each data segment has a unique two- or three-character identifier, a name, and a purpose. The identifier serves as a label for the data segment. A segment can be further defined through the use of syntax notes, semantic notes, and comments. Each simple data element or composite data structure within the segment is further characterized by a reference designator and a condition designator.

A.1.3.4 Syntax Notes

Syntax notes describe relational conditions among two or more data segment units within the same segment, or among two or more component data elements within the same composite data structure. For a complete description of the relational conditions, See A.1.3.8, Condition Designator.

A.1.3.5 Semantic Notes

Simple data elements or composite data structures may be referenced by a semantic note within a particular segment. A semantic note provides important additional information regarding the intended meaning of a designated data element, particularly a generic type, in the context of its use within a specific data segment. Semantic notes may also define a relational condition among data elements in a segment based on the presence of a specific value (or one of a set of values) in one of the data elements.

A.1.3.6 Comments

A segment comment provides additional information regarding the intended use of the segment.

A.1.3.7 Reference Designator

Each simple data element or composite data structure in a segment is provided a structured code that indicates the segment in which it is used and the sequential position within the segment. The code is composed of the segment identifier followed by a two-digit number that defines the position of the simple data element or composite data structure in that segment.

For purposes of creating reference designators, the composite data structure is viewed as the hierarchical equal of the simple data element. Each component data element in a composite data structure is identified by a suffix appended to the reference designator for the composite data structure of which it is a member.

This suffix is a two-digit number, prefixed with a hyphen, that defines the position of the component data element in the composite data structure.

EXAMPLE

- The first simple element of the CLP segment would be identified as CLP01.
- The first position in the SVC segment is occupied by a composite data structure that contains seven component data elements, the reference designator for the second component data element would be SVC01-02.

A.1.3.8 Condition Designator

This section provides information about X12 standard conditions designators. It is provided so that users will have information about the general standard. Implementation guides may impose other conditions designators. See implementation guide section 3.1 Presentation Examples for detailed information about the implementation guide Industry Usage requirements for compliant implementation.

Data element conditions are of three types: mandatory, optional, and relational. They define the circumstances under which a data element may be required to be present or not present in a particular segment.

DESIGNATOR	DESCRIPTION
M- Mandatory	The designation of mandatory is absolute in the sense that there is no dependency on other data elements. This designation may apply to either simple data elements or composite data structures. If the designation applies to a composite data structure, then at least one value of a component data element in that composite data structure shall be included in the data segment.
O- Optional	The designation of optional means that there is no requirement for a simple data element or composite data structure to be present in the segment. The presence of a value for a simple data element or the presence of value for any of the component data elements of a composite data structure is at the option of the sender.
X- Relational	Relational conditions may exist among two or more simple data elements within the same data segment based on the presence or absence of one of those data elements (presence means a data element must not be empty). Relational conditions are specified by a condition code (see table below) and the reference designators of the affected data elements. A data element may be subject to more than one relational condition. The definitions for each of the condition codes used within syntax notes are detailed below:

CONDITION CODE	DEFINITION
P- Paired or Multiple	If any element specified in the relational condition is present, then all of the elements specified must be present.
R- Required	At least one of the elements specified in the condition must be present.
E- Exclusion	Not more than one of the elements specified in the condition may be present.
C- Conditional	If the first element specified in the condition is present, then all other elements must be present. However, any or all of the elements not specified as the first element in the condition may appear without requiring that the first element be present. The order of the elements in the condition does not have to be the same as the order of the data elements in the data segment.
L- List	

Conditional

If the first element specified in the condition is present, then at least one of the remaining elements must be present. However, any or all of the elements not specified as the first element in the condition may appear without requiring that the first element be present. The order of the elements in the condition does not have to be the same as the order of the data elements in the data segment.

*Table A5. Condition Designator***A.1.3.9****Absence of Data**

Any simple data element that is indicated as mandatory must not be empty if the segment is used. At least one component data element of a composite data structure that is indicated as mandatory must not be empty if the segment is used. Optional simple data elements and/or composite data structures and their preceding data element separators that are not needed should be omitted if they occur at the end of a segment. If they do not occur at the end of the segment, the simple data element values and/or composite data structure values may be omitted. Their absence is indicated by the occurrence of their preceding data element separators, in order to maintain the element's or structure's position as defined in the data segment.

Likewise, when additional information is not necessary within a composite, the composite may be terminated by providing the appropriate data element separator or segment terminator.

A.1.3.10**Control Segments**

A control segment has the same structure as a data segment, but it is used for transferring control information rather than application information.

A.1.3.10.1**Loop Control Segments**

Loop control segments are used only to delineate bounded loops. Delineation of the loop shall consist of the loop header (LS segment) and the loop trailer (LE segment). The loop header defines the start of a structure that must contain one or more iterations of a loop of data segments and provides the loop identifier for this loop. The loop trailer defines the end of the structure. The LS segment appears only before the first occurrence of the loop, and the LE segment appears only after the last occurrence of the loop. Unbounded looping structures do not use loop control segments.

A.1.3.10.2**Transaction Set Control Segments**

The transaction set is delineated by the transaction set header (ST segment) and the transaction set trailer (SE segment). The transaction set header identifies the start and identifier of the transaction set. The transaction set trailer identifies the end of the transaction set and provides a count of the data segments, which includes the ST and SE segments.

A.1.3.10.3**Functional Group Control Segments**

The functional group is delineated by the functional group header (GS segment) and the functional group trailer (GE segment). The functional group header starts and identifies one or more related transaction sets and provides a control number

and application identification information. The functional group trailer defines the end of the functional group of related transaction sets and provides a count of contained transaction sets.

A.1.3.10.4 Relations among Control Segments

The control segment of this standard must have a nested relationship as is shown and annotated in this subsection. The letters preceding the control segment name are the segment identifier for that control segment. The indentation of segment identifiers shown below indicates the subordination among control segments.

GS Functional Group Header, starts a group of related transaction sets.

ST Transaction Set Header, starts a transaction set.

LS Loop Header, starts a bounded loop of data segments but is not part of the loop.

LS Loop Header, starts an inner, nested, bounded loop.

LE Loop Trailer, ends an inner, nested bounded loop.

LE Loop Trailer, ends a bounded loop of data segments but is not part of the loop.

SE Transaction Set Trailer, ends a transaction set.

GE Functional Group Trailer, ends a group of related transaction sets.

More than one ST/SE pair, each representing a transaction set, may be used within one functional group. Also more than one LS/LE pair, each representing a bounded loop, may be used within one transaction set.

A.1.3.11 Transaction Set

The transaction set is the smallest meaningful set of information exchanged between trading partners. The transaction set consists of a transaction set header segment, one or more data segments in a specified order, and a transaction set trailer segment. See figure A1, Transmission Control Schematic.

A.1.3.11.1 Transaction Set Header and Trailer

A transaction set identifier uniquely identifies a transaction set. This identifier is the first data element of the Transaction Set Header Segment (ST). A user assigned transaction set control number in the header must match the control number in the Trailer Segment (SE) for any given transaction set. The value for the number of included segments in the SE segment is the total number of segments in the transaction set, including the ST and SE segments.

A.1.3.11.2 Data Segment Groups

The data segments in a transaction set may be repeated as individual data segments or as unbounded or bounded loops.

A.1.3.11.3 Repeated Occurrences of Single Data Segments

When a single data segment is allowed to be repeated, it may have a specified maximum number of occurrences defined at each specified position within a given transaction set standard. Alternatively, a segment may be allowed to repeat

an unlimited number of times. The notation for an unlimited number of repetitions is ">1."

A.1.3.11.4 Loops of Data Segments

Loops are groups of semantically related segments. Data segment loops may be unbounded or bounded.

A.1.3.11.4.1 Unbounded Loops

To establish the iteration of a loop, the first data segment in the loop must appear once and only once in each iteration. Loops may have a specified maximum number of repetitions. Alternatively, the loop may be specified as having an unlimited number of iterations. The notation for an unlimited number of repetitions is ">1."

A specified sequence of segments is in the loop. Loops themselves are optional or mandatory. The requirement designator of the beginning segment of a loop indicates whether at least one occurrence of the loop is required. Each appearance of the beginning segment defines an occurrence of the loop.

The requirement designator of any segment within the loop after the beginning segment applies to that segment for each occurrence of the loop. If there is a mandatory requirement designator for any data segment within the loop after the beginning segment, that data segment is mandatory for each occurrence of the loop. If the loop is optional, the mandatory segment only occurs if the loop occurs.

A.1.3.11.4.2 Bounded Loops

The characteristics of unbounded loops described previously also apply to bounded loops. In addition, bounded loops require a Loop Start Segment (LS) to appear before the first occurrence and a Loop End Segment (LE) to appear after the last occurrence of the loop. If the loop does not occur, the LS and LE segments are suppressed.

A.1.3.11.5 Data Segments in a Transaction Set

When data segments are combined to form a transaction set, three characteristics are applied to each data segment: a requirement designator, a position in the transaction set, and a maximum occurrence.

A.1.3.11.6 Data Segment Requirement Designators

A data segment, or loop, has one of the following requirement designators for health care and insurance transaction sets, indicating its appearance in the data stream of a transmission. These requirement designators are represented by a single character code.

DESIGNATOR	DESCRIPTION
M- Mandatory	This data segment must be included in the transaction set. (Note that a data segment may be mandatory in a loop of data segments, but the loop itself is optional if the beginning segment of the loop is designated as optional.)
O- Optional	The presence of this data segment is the option of the sending party.

A.1.3.11.7 Data Segment Position

The ordinal positions of the segments in a transaction set are explicitly specified for that transaction. Subject to the flexibility provided by the optional requirement designators of the segments, this positioning must be maintained.

A.1.3.11.8 Data Segment Occurrence

A data segment may have a maximum occurrence of one, a finite number greater than one, or an unlimited number indicated by ">1."

A.1.3.12 Functional Group

A functional group is a group of similar transaction sets that is bounded by a functional group header segment and a functional group trailer segment. The functional identifier defines the group of transactions that may be included within the functional group. The value for the functional group control number in the header and trailer control segments must be identical for any given group. The value for the number of included transaction sets is the total number of transaction sets in the group. See figure A1, Transmission Control Schematic.

A.1.4 Envelopes and Control Structures

A.1.4.1 Interchange Control Structures

Typically, the term "interchange" connotes the ISA/IEA envelope that is transmitted between trading/business partners. Interchange control is achieved through several "control" components. The interchange control number is contained in data element ISA13 of the ISA segment. The identical control number must also occur in data element 02 of the IEA segment. Most commercial translation software products will verify that these two fields are identical. In most translation software products, if these fields are different the interchange will be "suspended" in error.

There are many other features of the ISA segment that are used for control measures. For instance, the ISA segment contains data elements such as authorization information, security information, sender identification, and receiver identification that can be used for control purposes. These data elements are agreed upon by the trading partners prior to transmission and are contained in the written trading partner agreement. The interchange date and time data elements as well as the interchange control number within the ISA segment are used for debugging purposes when there is a problem with the transmission or the interchange.

Data Element ISA12, Interchange Control Version Number, indicates the version of the ISA/IEA envelope. The ISA12 does not indicate the version of the transaction set that is being transmitted but rather the envelope that encapsulates the transaction. An Interchange Acknowledgment can be denoted through data element ISA14. The acknowledgment that would be sent in reply to a "yes" condition in data element ISA14 would be the TA1 segment. Data element ISA15, Test Indicator, is used between trading partners to indicate that the transmission is in a "test" or "production" mode. This becomes significant when the production phase of the project is to commence. Data element ISA16, Subelement Separator, is used by the translator for interpretation of composite data elements.

The ending component of the interchange or ISA/IEA envelope is the IEA segment. Data element IEA01 indicates the number of functional groups that are included within the interchange. In most commercial translation software products, an aggregate count of functional groups is kept while interpreting the interchange. This count is then verified with data element IEA01. If there is a discrepancy

ancy, in most commercial products, the interchange is suspended. The other data element in the IEA segment is IEA02 which is referenced above.

See the Appendix B, EDI Control Directory, for a complete detailing of the interchange control header and trailer.

A.1.4.2

Functional Groups

Control structures within the functional group envelope include the functional identifier code in GS01. The Functional Identifier Code is used by the commercial translation software during interpretation of the interchange to determine the different transaction sets that may be included within the functional group. If an inappropriate transaction set is contained within the functional group, most commercial translation software will suspend the functional group within the interchange. The Application Sender's Code in GS02 can be used to identify the sending unit of the transmission. The Application Receiver's Code in GS03 can be used to identify the receiving unit of the transmission. For health care, this unit identification can be used to differentiate between managed care, indemnity, and Medicare. The functional group contains a creation date (GS04) and creation time (GS05) for the functional group. The Group Control Number is contained in GS06. These data elements (GS04, GS05, AND GS06) can be used for debugging purposes during problem resolution. GS08, Version/Release/Industry Identifier Code is the version/release/sub-release of the transaction sets being transmitted in this functional group. Appendix B provides guidance for the value for this data element. The GS08 does not represent the version of the interchange (ISA/IEA) envelope but rather the version/release/sub-release of the transaction sets that are encompassed within the GS/GE envelope.

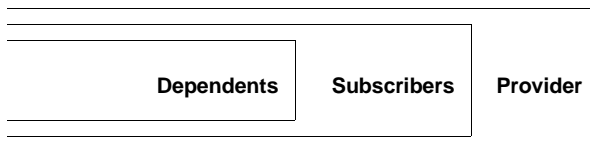
The Functional Group Control Number in GS06 must be identical to data element 02 of the GE segment. Data element GE01 indicates the number of transaction sets within the functional group. In most commercial translation software products, an aggregate count of the transaction sets is kept while interpreting the functional group. This count is then verified with data element GE01.

See the Appendix B, EDI Control Directory, for a complete detailing of the functional group header and trailer.

A.1.4.3

HL Structures

The HL segment is used in several X12 transaction sets to identify levels of detail information using a hierarchical structure, such as relating dependents to a subscriber. Hierarchical levels may differ from guide to guide. The following diagram, from transaction set 837, illustrates a typical hierarchy.



Each provider can bill for one or more subscribers, each subscriber can have one or more dependents and the subscriber and the dependents can make one or more claims. Each guide states what levels are available, the level's requirement, a repeat value, and whether that level has subordinate levels within a transmission.

A.1.5 Acknowledgments

A.1.5.1 Interchange Acknowledgment, TA1

The Interchange or TA1 Acknowledgment is a means of replying to an interchange or transmission that has been sent. The TA1 verifies the envelopes only. Transaction set-specific verification is accomplished through use of the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set, 997. See A.1.5.2, Functional Acknowledgment, 997, for more details. The TA1 is a single segment and is unique in the sense that this single segment is transmitted without the GS/GE envelope structures. A TA1 can be included in an interchange with other functional groups and transactions.

Encompassed in the TA1 are the interchange control number, interchange date and time, interchange acknowledgment code, and the interchange note code. The interchange control number, interchange date and time are identical to those that were present in the transmitted interchange from the sending trading partner. This provides the capability to associate the TA1 with the transmitted interchange. TA104, Interchange Acknowledgment Code, indicates the status of the interchange control structure. This data element stipulates whether the transmitted interchange was accepted with no errors, accepted with errors, or rejected because of errors. TA105, Interchange Note Code, is a numerical code that indicates the error found while processing the interchange control structure. Values for this data element indicate whether the error occurred at the interchange or functional group envelope.

The TA1 segment provides the capability for the receiving trading partner to notify the sending trading partner of problems that were encountered in the interchange control structure.

Due to the uniqueness of the TA1, implementation should be predicated upon the ability for the sending and receiving trading partners commercial translators to accommodate the uniqueness of the TA1. Unless named as mandatory in the Federal Rules implementing HIPAA, use of the TA1, although urged by the authors, is not mandated.

See the Appendix B, EDI Control Directory, for a complete detailing of the TA1 segment.

A.1.5.2 Functional Acknowledgment, 997

The Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set, 997, has been designed to allow trading partners to establish a comprehensive control function as a part of their business exchange process. This acknowledgment process facilitates control of EDI. There is a one-to-one correspondence between a 997 and a functional group. Segments within the 997 can identify the acceptance or rejection of the functional group, transaction sets or segments. Data elements in error can also be identified. There are many EDI implementations that have incorporated the acknowledgment process in all of their electronic communications. Typically, the 997 is used as a functional acknowledgment to a previously transmitted functional group. Many commercially available translators can automatically generate this transaction set through internal parameter settings. Additionally translators will automatically reconcile received acknowledgments to functional groups that have been sent. The benefit to this process is that the sending trading partner

can determine if the receiving trading partner has received ASC X12 transaction sets through reports that can be generated by the translation software to identify transmissions that have not been acknowledged.

As stated previously the 997 is a transaction set and thus is encapsulated within the interchange control structure (envelopes) for transmission.

As with any information flow, an acknowledgment process is essential. If an “automatic” acknowledgment process is desired between trading partners then it is recommended that the 997 be used. Unless named as mandatory in the Federal Rules implementing HIPAA, use of the 997, although recommended by the authors, is not mandated.

See Appendix B, EDI Control Directory, for a complete detailing of transaction set 997.

B EDI Control Directory

B.1 Control Segments

- **ISA**
Interchange Control Header Segment
- **IEA**
Interchange Control Trailer Segment
- **GS**
Functional Group Header Segment
- **GE**
Functional Group Trailer Segment
- **TA1**
Interchange Acknowledgment Segment

B.2 Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set, 997

IMPLEMENTATION

INTERCHANGE CONTROL HEADER

Notes: 1. The ISA is a fixed record length segment and all positions within each of the data elements must be filled. The first element separator defines the element separator to be used through the entire interchange. The segment terminator used after the ISA defines the segment terminator to be used throughout the entire interchange. Spaces in the example are represented by “.” for clarity.

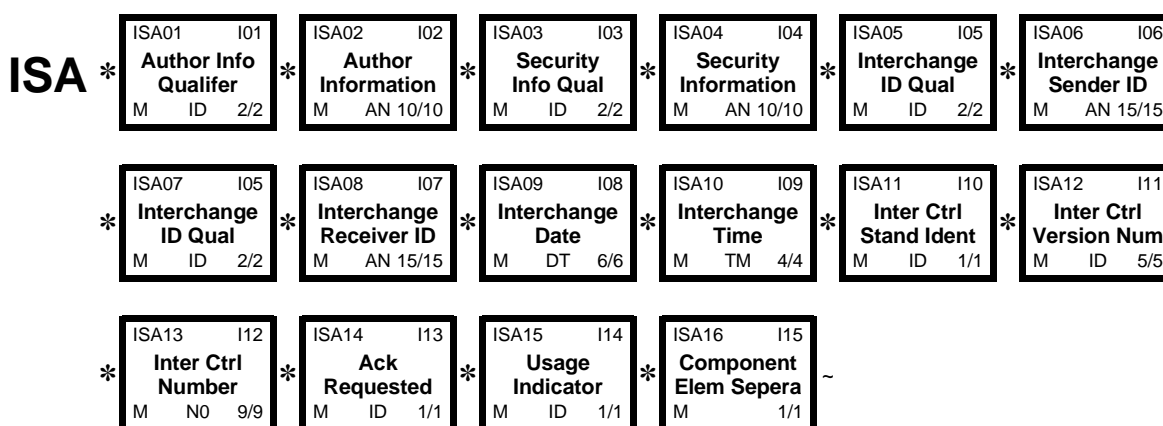
Example: ISA* 00** 01* SECRET....* ZZ* SUBMITTERS.ID.* ZZ*
RECEIVERS.ID...* 930602* 1253* U* 00401* 000000905* 1* T* :~

STANDARD

ISA Interchange Control Header

Purpose: To start and identify an interchange of zero or more functional groups and interchange-related control segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	ISA01	I01	Authorization Information Qualifier Code to identify the type of information in the Authorization Information	M ID 2/2
			CODE	DEFINITION
			00	No Authorization Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I02) ADVISED UNLESS SECURITY REQUIREMENTS MANDATE USE OF ADDITIONAL IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION.
			03	Additional Data Identification
REQUIRED	ISA02	I02	Authorization Information Information used for additional identification or authorization of the interchange sender or the data in the interchange; the type of information is set by the Authorization Information Qualifier (I01)	M AN 10/10

REQUIRED	ISA03	I03	<div>Security Information Qualifier</div> <div>Code to identify the type of information in the Security Information</div> <div><table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>00</td><td><div>No Security Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I04)</div><div>ADVISED UNLESS SECURITY REQUIREMENTS MANDATE USE OF PASSWORD DATA.</div></td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Password</td></tr></table></div>	CODE	DEFINITION	00	<div>No Security Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I04)</div> <div>ADVISED UNLESS SECURITY REQUIREMENTS MANDATE USE OF PASSWORD DATA.</div>	01	Password	M	ID	2/2														
CODE	DEFINITION																									
00	<div>No Security Information Present (No Meaningful Information in I04)</div> <div>ADVISED UNLESS SECURITY REQUIREMENTS MANDATE USE OF PASSWORD DATA.</div>																									
01	Password																									
REQUIRED	ISA04	I04	<div>Security Information</div> <div>This is used for identifying the security information about the interchange sender or the data in the interchange; the type of information is set by the Security Information Qualifier (I03)</div>	M	AN	10/10																				
REQUIRED	ISA05	I05	<div>Interchange ID Qualifier</div> <div>Qualifier to designate the system/method of code structure used to designate the sender or receiver ID element being qualified</div> <div>This ID qualifies the Sender in ISA06.</div> <div><table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>Duns Plus Suffix</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td><div>Health Industry Number (HIN)</div><div>CODE SOURCE 121: Health Industry Identification Number</div></td></tr><tr><td>27</td><td>Carrier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)</td></tr><tr><td>28</td><td>Fiscal Intermediary Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)</td></tr><tr><td>29</td><td>Medicare Provider and Supplier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)</td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>U.S. Federal Tax Identification Number</td></tr><tr><td>33</td><td>National Association of Insurance Commissioners Company Code (NAIC)</td></tr><tr><td>ZZ</td><td>Mutually Defined</td></tr></table></div>	CODE	DEFINITION	01	Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)	14	Duns Plus Suffix	20	<div>Health Industry Number (HIN)</div> <div>CODE SOURCE 121: Health Industry Identification Number</div>	27	Carrier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)	28	Fiscal Intermediary Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)	29	Medicare Provider and Supplier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)	30	U.S. Federal Tax Identification Number	33	National Association of Insurance Commissioners Company Code (NAIC)	ZZ	Mutually Defined	M	ID	2/2
CODE	DEFINITION																									
01	Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)																									
14	Duns Plus Suffix																									
20	<div>Health Industry Number (HIN)</div> <div>CODE SOURCE 121: Health Industry Identification Number</div>																									
27	Carrier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)																									
28	Fiscal Intermediary Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)																									
29	Medicare Provider and Supplier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)																									
30	U.S. Federal Tax Identification Number																									
33	National Association of Insurance Commissioners Company Code (NAIC)																									
ZZ	Mutually Defined																									
REQUIRED	ISA06	I06	<div>Interchange Sender ID</div> <div>Identification code published by the sender for other parties to use as the receiver ID to route data to them; the sender always codes this value in the sender ID element</div>	M	AN	15/15																				
REQUIRED	ISA07	I05	<div>Interchange ID Qualifier</div> <div>Qualifier to designate the system/method of code structure used to designate the sender or receiver ID element being qualified</div> <div>This ID qualifies the Receiver in ISA08.</div> <div><table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)</td></tr></table></div>	CODE	DEFINITION	01	Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)	M	ID	2/2																
CODE	DEFINITION																									
01	Duns (Dun & Bradstreet)																									

			14	Duns Plus Suffix				
			20	Health Industry Number (HIN)				
				CODE SOURCE 121: Health Industry Identification Number				
			27	Carrier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)				
			28	Fiscal Intermediary Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)				
			29	Medicare Provider and Supplier Identification Number as assigned by Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA)				
			30	U.S. Federal Tax Identification Number				
			33	National Association of Insurance Commissioners Company Code (NAIC)				
			ZZ	Mutually Defined				
REQUIRED	ISA08	I07	Interchange Receiver ID		M	AN	15/15	
			Identification code published by the receiver of the data; When sending, it is used by the sender as their sending ID, thus other parties sending to them will use this as a receiving ID to route data to them					
REQUIRED	ISA09	I08	Interchange Date		M	DT	6/6	
			Date of the interchange					
			The date format is YYMMDD.					
REQUIRED	ISA10	I09	Interchange Time		M	TM	4/4	
			Time of the interchange					
			The time format is HHMM.					
REQUIRED	ISA11	I10	Interchange Control Standards Identifier		M	ID	1/1	
			Code to identify the agency responsible for the control standard used by the message that is enclosed by the interchange header and trailer					
			CODE	DEFINITION				
			U	U.S. EDI Community of ASC X12, TDCC, and UCS				
REQUIRED	ISA12	I11	Interchange Control Version Number		M	ID	5/5	
			This version number covers the interchange control segments					
			CODE	DEFINITION				
			00401	Draft Standards for Trial Use Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 1997				
REQUIRED	ISA13	I12	Interchange Control Number		M	N0	9/9	
			A control number assigned by the interchange sender					
			The Interchange Control Number, ISA13, must be identical to the associated Interchange Trailer IEA02.					

REQUIRED	ISA14	I13	Acknowledgment Requested Code sent by the sender to request an interchange acknowledgment (TA1) See Section A.1.5.1 for interchange acknowledgment information.	M	ID	1/1						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No Acknowledgment Requested</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Interchange Acknowledgment Requested</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	0	No Acknowledgment Requested	1	Interchange Acknowledgment Requested			
CODE	DEFINITION											
0	No Acknowledgment Requested											
1	Interchange Acknowledgment Requested											
REQUIRED	ISA15	I14	Usage Indicator Code to indicate whether data enclosed by this interchange envelope is test, production or information	M	ID	1/1						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>P</td><td>Production Data</td></tr><tr><td>T</td><td>Test Data</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	P	Production Data	T	Test Data			
CODE	DEFINITION											
P	Production Data											
T	Test Data											
REQUIRED	ISA16	I15	Component Element Separator Type is not applicable; the component element separator is a delimiter and not a data element; this field provides the delimiter used to separate component data elements within a composite data structure; this value must be different than the data element separator and the segment terminator	M		1/1						

IMPLEMENTATION

INTERCHANGE CONTROL TRAILER

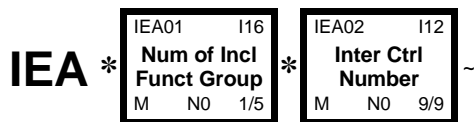
Example: IEA*1*000000905~

STANDARD

IEA Interchange Control Trailer

Purpose: To define the end of an interchange of zero or more functional groups and interchange-related control segments

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	IEA01	I16	Number of Included Functional Groups A count of the number of functional groups included in an interchange	M	NO	1/5
REQUIRED	IEA02	I12	Interchange Control Number A control number assigned by the interchange sender	M	NO	9/9

IMPLEMENTATION

FUNCTIONAL GROUP HEADER

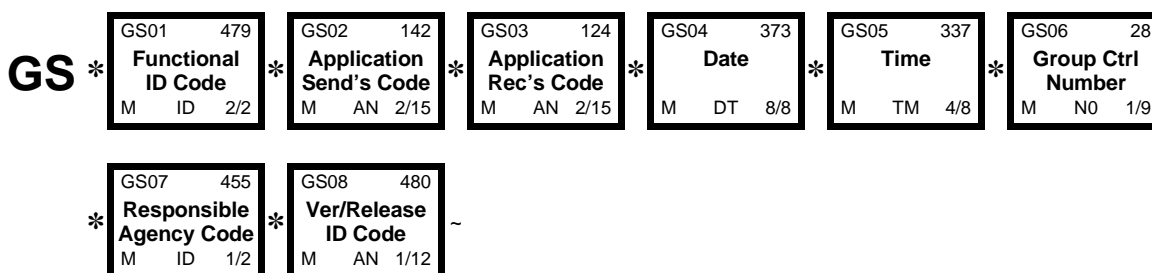
Example: **GS*HN*SENDER CODE*RECEIVER
CODE*19940331*0802*1*X*004010X093~**

STANDARD

GS Functional Group Header

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of a functional group and to provide control information

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	GS01	479	Functional Identifier Code Code identifying a group of application related transaction sets	M ID 2/2
			CODE	DEFINITION
			HN	Health Care Claim Status Notification (277)
			HR	Health Care Claim Status Request (276)
REQUIRED	GS02	142	Application Sender's Code Code identifying party sending transmission; codes agreed to by trading partners	M AN 2/15
			Use this code to identify the unit sending the information.	
REQUIRED	GS03	124	Application Receiver's Code Code identifying party receiving transmission. Codes agreed to by trading partners	M AN 2/15
			Use this code to identify the unit receiving the information.	
REQUIRED	GS04	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	M DT 8/8
			SEMANTIC: GS04 is the group date.	
			Use this date for the functional group creation date.	

REQUIRED	GS05	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) SEMANTIC: GS05 is the group time. Use this time for the creation time. The recommended format is HHMM.	M	TM	4/8				
REQUIRED	GS06	28	Group Control Number Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender SEMANTIC: The data interchange control number GS06 in this header must be identical to the same data element in the associated functional group trailer, GE02.	M	NO	1/9				
REQUIRED	GS07	455	Responsible Agency Code Code used in conjunction with Data Element 480 to identify the issuer of the standard	M	ID	1/2				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>X</td><td>Accredited Standards Committee X12</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	X	Accredited Standards Committee X12			
CODE	DEFINITION									
X	Accredited Standards Committee X12									
REQUIRED	GS08	480	Version / Release / Industry Identifier Code Code indicating the version, release, subrelease, and industry identifier of the EDI standard being used, including the GS and GE segments; if code in DE455 in GS segment is X, then in DE 480 positions 1-3 are the version number; positions 4-6 are the release and subrelease, level of the version; and positions 7-12 are the industry or trade association identifiers (optionally assigned by user); if code in DE455 in GS segment is T, then other formats are allowed	M	AN	1/12				
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>004010X093</td><td>Draft Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 1997, as published in this implementation guide.</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	004010X093	Draft Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 1997, as published in this implementation guide.			
CODE	DEFINITION									
004010X093	Draft Standards Approved for Publication by ASC X12 Procedures Review Board through October 1997, as published in this implementation guide.									

IMPLEMENTATION

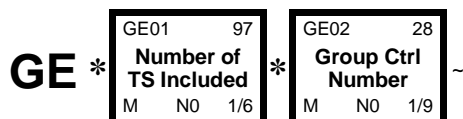
FUNCTIONAL GROUP TRAILER

Example: GE*1*1~

STANDARD

GE Functional Group Trailer**Purpose:** To indicate the end of a functional group and to provide control information

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	GE01	97	Number of Transaction Sets Included Total number of transaction sets included in the functional group or interchange (transmission) group terminated by the trailer containing this data element	M NO 1/6
REQUIRED	GE02	28	Group Control Number Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender	M NO 1/9
SEMANTIC: The data interchange control number GE02 in this trailer must be identical to the same data element in the associated functional group header, GS06.				

IMPLEMENTATION

INTERCHANGE ACKNOWLEDGMENT

- Notes:
1. All fields must contain data.
 2. This segment acknowledges the reception of an X12 interchange header and trailer from a previous interchange. If the header/trailer pair was received correctly, the TA1 reflects a valid interchange, regardless of the validity of the contents of the data included inside the header/trailer envelope.
 3. See Section A.1.5.1 for interchange acknowledgment information.
 4. Use of TA1 is subject to trading partner agreement and is neither mandated or prohibited in the Appendix.

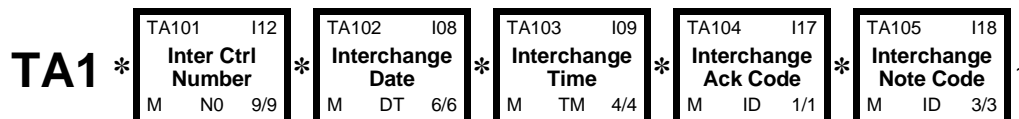
Example: TA1*000000905*940101*0100*A*001~

STANDARD

TA1 Interchange Acknowledgment

Purpose: To report the status of processing a received interchange header and trailer or the non-delivery by a network provider

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	TA101	I12	Interchange Control Number A control number assigned by the interchange sender	M N0 9/9
This number uniquely identifies the interchange data to the sender. It is assigned by the sender. Together with the sender ID it uniquely identifies the interchange data to the receiver. It is suggested that the sender, receiver, and all third parties be able to maintain an audit trail of interchanges using this number.				
In the TA1, this should be the interchange control number of the original interchange that this TA1 is acknowledging.				
REQUIRED	TA102	I08	Interchange Date Date of the interchange	M DT 6/6
This is the date of the original interchange being acknowledged. (YYMMDD)				
REQUIRED	TA103	I09	Interchange Time Time of the interchange	M TM 4/4
This is the time of the original interchange being acknowledged. (HHMM)				

REQUIRED	TA104	I17	Interchange Acknowledgment Code	M	ID	1/1
This indicates the status of the receipt of the interchange control structure						

CODE	DEFINITION
A	The Transmitted Interchange Control Structure Header and Trailer Have Been Received and Have No Errors.
E	The Transmitted Interchange Control Structure Header and Trailer Have Been Received and Are Accepted But Errors Are Noted. This Means the Sender Must Not Resend This Data.
R	The Transmitted Interchange Control Structure Header and Trailer are Rejected Because of Errors.

REQUIRED	TA105	I18	Interchange Note Code	M	ID	3/3
This numeric code indicates the error found processing the interchange control structure						

CODE	DEFINITION
000	No error
001	The Interchange Control Number in the Header and Trailer Do Not Match. The Value From the Header is Used in the Acknowledgment.
002	This Standard as Noted in the Control Standards Identifier is Not Supported.
003	This Version of the Controls is Not Supported
004	The Segment Terminator is Invalid
005	Invalid Interchange ID Qualifier for Sender
006	Invalid Interchange Sender ID
007	Invalid Interchange ID Qualifier for Receiver
008	Invalid Interchange Receiver ID
009	Unknown Interchange Receiver ID
010	Invalid Authorization Information Qualifier Value
011	Invalid Authorization Information Value
012	Invalid Security Information Qualifier Value
013	Invalid Security Information Value
014	Invalid Interchange Date Value
015	Invalid Interchange Time Value
016	Invalid Interchange Standards Identifier Value
017	Invalid Interchange Version ID Value
018	Invalid Interchange Control Number Value

019	Invalid Acknowledgment Requested Value
020	Invalid Test Indicator Value
021	Invalid Number of Included Groups Value
022	Invalid Control Structure
023	Improper (Premature) End-of-File (Transmission)
024	Invalid Interchange Content (e.g., Invalid GS Segment)
025	Duplicate Interchange Control Number
026	Invalid Data Element Separator
027	Invalid Component Element Separator
028	Invalid Delivery Date in Deferred Delivery Request
029	Invalid Delivery Time in Deferred Delivery Request
030	Invalid Delivery Time Code in Deferred Delivery Request
031	Invalid Grade of Service Code

STANDARD

997 Functional Acknowledgment

Functional Group ID: **FA**

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set (997) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to define the control structures for a set of acknowledgments to indicate the results of the syntactical analysis of the electronically encoded documents. The encoded documents are the transaction sets, which are grouped in functional groups, used in defining transactions for business data interchange. This standard does not cover the semantic meaning of the information encoded in the transaction sets.

Table 1 - Header

POS. #	SEG. ID	NAME	REQ. DES.	MAX USE	LOOP REPEAT
010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
020	AK1	Functional Group Response Header	M	1	
		LOOP ID - AK2			999999
030	AK2	Transaction Set Response Header	O	1	
		LOOP ID - AK2/AK3			999999
040	AK3	Data Segment Note	O	1	
050	AK4	Data Element Note	O	99	
060	AK5	Transaction Set Response Trailer	M	1	
070	AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer	M	1	
080	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

NOTES:

- 1/010** These acknowledgments shall not be acknowledged, thereby preventing an endless cycle of acknowledgments of acknowledgments. Nor shall a Functional Acknowledgment be sent to report errors in a previous Functional Acknowledgment.
- 1/010** The Functional Group Header Segment (GS) is used to start the envelope for the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Sets. In preparing the functional group of acknowledgments, the application sender's code and the application receiver's code, taken from the functional group being acknowledged, are exchanged; therefore, one acknowledgment functional group responds to only those functional groups from one application receiver's code to one application sender's code.
- 1/010** There is only one Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set per acknowledged functional group.
- 1/020** AK1 is used to respond to the functional group header and to start the acknowledgement for a functional group. There shall be one AK1 segment for the functional group that is being acknowledged.
- 1/030** AK2 is used to start the acknowledgement of a transaction set within the received functional group. The AK2 segments shall appear in the same order as the transaction sets in the functional group that has been received and is being acknowledged.
- 1/040** The data segments of this standard are used to report the results of the syntactical analysis of the functional groups of transaction sets; they report the extent to which the syntax complies with the standards for transaction sets and functional groups. They do not report on the semantic meaning of the transaction sets (for example, on the ability of the receiver to comply with the request of the sender).

IMPLEMENTATION

TRANSACTION SET HEADER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Use of the 997 transaction is subject to trading partner agreement or accepted usage and is neither mandated nor prohibited in this Appendix.

Example: ST*997*1234~

STANDARD

ST Transaction Set Header

Level: Header

Position: 010

Loop: ____

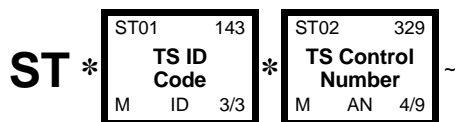
Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

- Set Notes:**
1. These acknowledgments shall not be acknowledged, thereby preventing an endless cycle of acknowledgments of acknowledgments. Nor shall a Functional Acknowledgment be sent to report errors in a previous Functional Acknowledgment.
 2. The Functional Group Header Segment (GS) is used to start the envelope for the Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Sets. In preparing the functional group of acknowledgments, the application sender's code and the application receiver's code, taken from the functional group being acknowledged, are exchanged; therefore, one acknowledgment functional group responds to only those functional groups from one application receiver's code to one application sender's code.
 3. There is only one Functional Acknowledgment Transaction Set per acknowledged functional group.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES		
REQUIRED	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set	M	ID	3/3
SEMANTIC: The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).						
			CODE	DEFINITION		
			997	Functional Acknowledgment		
REQUIRED	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	M	AN	4/9
The Transaction Set Control Numbers in ST02 and SE02 must be identical. The number is assigned by the originator and must be unique within a functional group (GS-GE). The number also aids in error resolution research. For example, start with the number 0001 and increment from there.						
Use the corresponding value in SE02 for this transaction set.						

IMPLEMENTATION

FUNCTIONAL GROUP RESPONSE HEADER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: AK1*HN*1~

STANDARD

AK1 Functional Group Response Header

Level: Header

Position: 020

Loop: _____

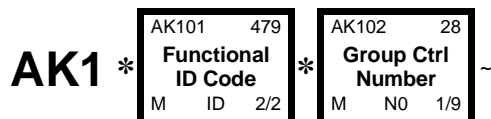
Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To start acknowledgment of a functional group

Set Notes: 1. AK1 is used to respond to the functional group header and to start the acknowledgement for a functional group. There shall be one AK1 segment for the functional group that is being acknowledged.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES								
REQUIRED	AK101	479	Functional Identifier Code Code identifying a group of application related transaction sets SEMANTIC: AK101 is the functional ID found in the GS segment (GS01) in the functional group being acknowledged.	M	ID	2/2						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>HN</td><td>Health Care Claim Status Notification (277)</td></tr><tr><td>HR</td><td>Health Care Claim Status Request (276)</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	HN	Health Care Claim Status Notification (277)	HR	Health Care Claim Status Request (276)			
CODE	DEFINITION											
HN	Health Care Claim Status Notification (277)											
HR	Health Care Claim Status Request (276)											
REQUIRED	AK102	28	Group Control Number Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender SEMANTIC: AK102 is the functional group control number found in the GS segment in the functional group being acknowledged.	M	N0	1/9						

IMPLEMENTATION

TRANSACTION SET RESPONSE HEADER

Loop: AK2 — TRANSACTION SET RESPONSE HEADER Repeat: 999999

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Required when communicating information about a transaction set within the functional group identified in AK1.

Example: AK2*276*000000905~

STANDARD

AK2 Transaction Set Response Header

Level: Header

Position: 030

Loop: AK2 Repeat: 999999

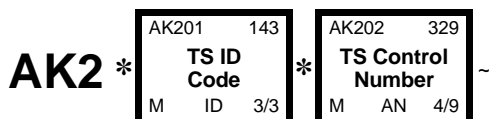
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To start acknowledgment of a single transaction set

Set Notes: 1. AK2 is used to start the acknowledgement of a transaction set within the received functional group. The AK2 segments shall appear in the same order as the transaction sets in the functional group that has been received and is being acknowledged.

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES								
REQUIRED	AK201	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set SEMANTIC: AK201 is the transaction set ID found in the ST segment (ST01) in the transaction set being acknowledged.	M	ID	3/3						
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>276</td><td>Health Care Claim Status Request</td></tr><tr><td>277</td><td>Health Care Claim Status Notification</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	276	Health Care Claim Status Request	277	Health Care Claim Status Notification			
CODE	DEFINITION											
276	Health Care Claim Status Request											
277	Health Care Claim Status Notification											
REQUIRED	AK202	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set SEMANTIC: AK202 is the transaction set control number found in the ST segment in the transaction set being acknowledged.	M	AN	4/9						

IMPLEMENTATION

DATA SEGMENT NOTE

Loop: AK2/AK3 — DATA SEGMENT NOTE Repeat: 999999

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 1

Notes: 1. Used when there are errors to report in a transaction.

Example: AK3*NM1*37*2010BB*7~

STANDARD

AK3 Data Segment Note

Level: Header

Position: 040

Loop: AK2/AK3 Repeat: 999999

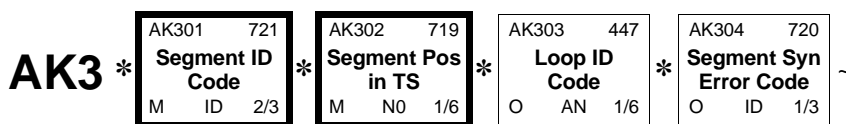
Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To report errors in a data segment and identify the location of the data segment

Set Notes: 1. The data segments of this standard are used to report the results of the syntactical analysis of the functional groups of transaction sets; they report the extent to which the syntax complies with the standards for transaction sets and functional groups. They do not report on the semantic meaning of the transaction sets (for example, on the ability of the receiver to comply with the request of the sender).

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	AK301	721	Segment ID Code Code defining the segment ID of the data segment in error (See Appendix A - Number 77) CODE SOURCE 77: X12 Directories This is the two or three characters which occur at the beginning of a segment.	M ID 2/3
REQUIRED	AK302	719	Segment Position in Transaction Set The numerical count position of this data segment from the start of the transaction set: the transaction set header is count position 1 This is a data count, not a segment position in the standard description.	M N0 1/6

SITUATIONAL	AK303	447	Loop Identifier Code The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	O	AN	1/6
--------------------	--------------	------------	---	----------	-----------	------------

Use this code to identify a loop within the transaction set that is bounded by the related LS and LE segments (corresponding LS and LE segments must have the same value for loop identifier). (Note: The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is recommended as the value for this data element in the segments LS and LE.)

SITUATIONAL	AK304	720	Segment Syntax Error Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment	O	ID	1/3
--------------------	--------------	------------	--	----------	-----------	------------

This code is required if an error exists.

CODE	DEFINITION
1	Unrecognized segment ID
2	Unexpected segment
3	Mandatory segment missing
4	Loop Occurs Over Maximum Times
5	Segment Exceeds Maximum Use
6	Segment Not in Defined Transaction Set
7	Segment Not in Proper Sequence
8	Segment Has Data Element Errors

IMPLEMENTATION

DATA ELEMENT NOTE

Loop: AK2/AK3 — DATA SEGMENT NOTE

Usage: SITUATIONAL

Repeat: 99

Notes: 1. Used when there are errors to report in a data element or composite data structure.

Example: AK4*1*98*7~

STANDARD

AK4 Data Element Note

Level: Header

Position: 050

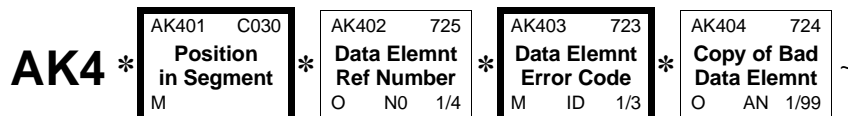
Loop: AK2/AK3

Requirement: Optional

Max Use: 99

Purpose: To report errors in a data element or composite data structure and identify the location of the data element

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	AK401	C030	POSITION IN SEGMENT	M
Code indicating the relative position of a simple data element, or the relative position of a composite data structure combined with the relative position of the component data element within the composite data structure, in error; the count starts with 1 for the simple data element or composite data structure immediately following the segment ID				
REQUIRED	AK401 - 1	722	Element Position in Segment	M N0 1/2
This is used to indicate the relative position of a simple data element, or the relative position of a composite data structure with the relative position of the component within the composite data structure, in error; in the data segment the count starts with 1 for the simple data element or composite data structure immediately following the segment ID				
SITUATIONAL	AK401 - 2	1528	Component Data Element Position in Composite	O N0 1/2
To identify the component data element position within the composite that is in error				
Used when an error occurs in a composite data element and the composite data element position can be determined.				

SITUATIONAL	AK402	725	Data Element Reference Number Reference number used to locate the data element in the Data Element Dictionary ADVISORY: Under most circumstances, this element is expected to be sent. CODE SOURCE 77: X12 Directories The Data Element Reference Number for this data element is 725. All reference numbers are found with the segment descriptions in this guide.	O	N0	1/4																						
REQUIRED	AK403	723	Data Element Syntax Error Code Code indicating the error found after syntax edits of a data element <table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Mandatory data element missing</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Conditional required data element missing.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Too many data elements.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Data element too short.</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Data element too long.</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Invalid character in data element.</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Invalid code value.</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Invalid Date</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Invalid Time</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Exclusion Condition Violated</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	1	Mandatory data element missing	2	Conditional required data element missing.	3	Too many data elements.	4	Data element too short.	5	Data element too long.	6	Invalid character in data element.	7	Invalid code value.	8	Invalid Date	9	Invalid Time	10	Exclusion Condition Violated	M	ID	1/3
CODE	DEFINITION																											
1	Mandatory data element missing																											
2	Conditional required data element missing.																											
3	Too many data elements.																											
4	Data element too short.																											
5	Data element too long.																											
6	Invalid character in data element.																											
7	Invalid code value.																											
8	Invalid Date																											
9	Invalid Time																											
10	Exclusion Condition Violated																											
SITUATIONAL	AK404	724	Copy of Bad Data Element This is a copy of the data element in error SEMANTIC: In no case shall a value be used for AK404 that would generate a syntax error, e.g., an invalid character. Used to provide copy of erroneous data to the original submitter, but this is not used if the error reported in an invalid character.	O	AN	1/99																						

IMPLEMENTATION

TRANSACTION SET RESPONSE TRAILER

Loop: AK2/AK3 — DATA SEGMENT NOTE

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: AK5*E*5~

STANDARD

AK5 Transaction Set Response Trailer

Level: Header

Position: 060

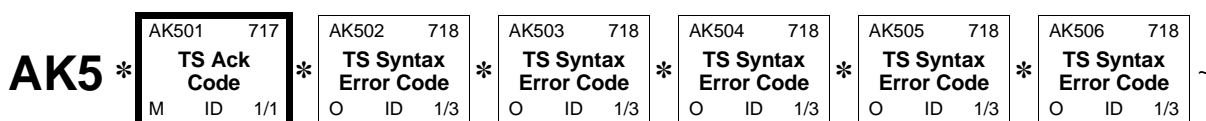
Loop: AK2

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To acknowledge acceptance or rejection and report errors in a transaction set

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES																
REQUIRED	AK501	717	Transaction Set Acknowledgment Code Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the transaction set	M	ID	1/1														
			<table><tr><th>CODE</th><th>DEFINITION</th></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>Accepted ADVISED</td></tr><tr><td>E</td><td>Accepted But Errors Were Noted</td></tr><tr><td>M</td><td>Rejected, Message Authentication Code (MAC) Failed</td></tr><tr><td>R</td><td>Rejected ADVISED</td></tr><tr><td>W</td><td>Rejected, Assurance Failed Validity Tests</td></tr><tr><td>X</td><td>Rejected, Content After Decryption Could Not Be Analyzed</td></tr></table>	CODE	DEFINITION	A	Accepted ADVISED	E	Accepted But Errors Were Noted	M	Rejected, Message Authentication Code (MAC) Failed	R	Rejected ADVISED	W	Rejected, Assurance Failed Validity Tests	X	Rejected, Content After Decryption Could Not Be Analyzed			
CODE	DEFINITION																			
A	Accepted ADVISED																			
E	Accepted But Errors Were Noted																			
M	Rejected, Message Authentication Code (MAC) Failed																			
R	Rejected ADVISED																			
W	Rejected, Assurance Failed Validity Tests																			
X	Rejected, Content After Decryption Could Not Be Analyzed																			

SITUATIONAL **AK502** **718** **Transaction Set Syntax Error Code** **O** **ID** **1/3**
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set

This code is required if an error exists.

CODE	DEFINITION
1	Transaction Set Not Supported
2	Transaction Set Trailer Missing
3	Transaction Set Control Number in Header and Trailer Do Not Match
4	Number of Included Segments Does Not Match Actual Count
5	One or More Segments in Error
6	Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Identifier
7	Missing or Invalid Transaction Set Control Number
8	Authentication Key Name Unknown
9	Encryption Key Name Unknown
10	Requested Service (Authentication or Encrypted) Not Available
11	Unknown Security Recipient
12	Incorrect Message Length (Encryption Only)
13	Message Authentication Code Failed
15	Unknown Security Originator
16	Syntax Error in Decrypted Text
17	Security Not Supported
23	Transaction Set Control Number Not Unique within the Functional Group
24	S3E Security End Segment Missing for S3S Security Start Segment
25	S3S Security Start Segment Missing for S3E Security End Segment
26	S4E Security End Segment Missing for S4S Security Start Segment
27	S4S Security Start Segment Missing for S4E Security End Segment

SITUATIONAL **AK503** **718** **Transaction Set Syntax Error Code** **O** **ID** **1/3**
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set

Use the same codes indicated in AK502.

SITUATIONAL	AK504	718	Transaction Set Syntax Error Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set	O	ID	1/3
Use the same codes indicated in AK502.						
SITUATIONAL	AK505	718	Transaction Set Syntax Error Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set	O	ID	1/3
Use the same codes indicated in AK502.						
SITUATIONAL	AK506	718	Transaction Set Syntax Error Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set	O	ID	1/3
Use the same codes indicated in AK502.						

IMPLEMENTATION

FUNCTIONAL GROUP RESPONSE TRAILER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: AK9*A*1*1*1~

STANDARD

AK9 Functional Group Response Trailer

Level: Header

Position: 070

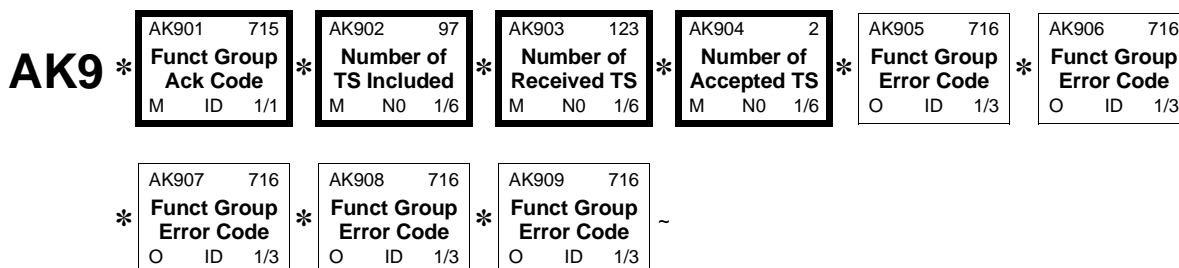
Loop: _____

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To acknowledge acceptance or rejection of a functional group and report the number of included transaction sets from the original trailer, the accepted sets, and the received sets in this functional group

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	AK901	715	Functional Group Acknowledge Code	M ID 1/1
Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the functional group				
COMMENT: If AK901 contains the value "A" or "E", then the transmitted functional group is accepted.				
		CODE	DEFINITION	
		A	Accepted ADVISED	
		E	Accepted, But Errors Were Noted.	
		M	Rejected, Message Authentication Code (MAC) Failed	

			P	Partially Accepted, At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected ADVISED
			R	Rejected ADVISED
			W	Rejected, Assurance Failed Validity Tests
			X	Rejected, Content After Decryption Could Not Be Analyzed
REQUIRED	AK902	97	Number of Transaction Sets Included M NO 1/6 Total number of transaction sets included in the functional group or interchange (transmission) group terminated by the trailer containing this data element This is the value in the original GE01.	
REQUIRED	AK903	123	Number of Received Transaction Sets M NO 1/6 Number of Transaction Sets received	
REQUIRED	AK904	2	Number of Accepted Transaction Sets M NO 1/6 Number of accepted Transaction Sets in a Functional Group	
SITUATIONAL	AK905	716	Functional Group Syntax Error Code O ID 1/3 Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer This code is required if an error exists.	
			CODE	DEFINITION
			1	Functional Group Not Supported
			2	Functional Group Version Not Supported
			3	Functional Group Trailer Missing
			4	Group Control Number in the Functional Group Header and Trailer Do Not Agree
			5	Number of Included Transaction Sets Does Not Match Actual Count
			6	Group Control Number Violates Syntax
			10	Authentication Key Name Unknown
			11	Encryption Key Name Unknown
			12	Requested Service (Authentication or Encryption) Not Available
			13	Unknown Security Recipient
			14	Unknown Security Originator
			15	Syntax Error in Decrypted Text
			16	Security Not Supported
			17	Incorrect Message Length (Encryption Only)
			18	Message Authentication Code Failed

			23	S3E Security End Segment Missing for S3S Security Start Segment			
			24	S3S Security Start Segment Missing for S3E End Segment			
			25	S4E Security End Segment Missing for S4S Security Start Segment			
			26	S4S Security Start Segment Missing for S4E Security End Segment			
SITUATIONAL	AK906	716	Functional Group Syntax Error Code				
					O	ID	1/3
			Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer				
			Use the same codes indicated in AK905.				
SITUATIONAL	AK907	716	Functional Group Syntax Error Code				
					O	ID	1/3
			Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer				
			Use the same codes indicated in AK905.				
SITUATIONAL	AK908	716	Functional Group Syntax Error Code				
					O	ID	1/3
			Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer				
			Use the same codes indicated in AK905.				
SITUATIONAL	AK909	716	Functional Group Syntax Error Code				
					O	ID	1/3
			Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer				
			Use the same codes indicated in AK905.				

IMPLEMENTATION

TRANSACTION SET TRAILER

Usage: REQUIRED

Repeat: 1

Example: SE*27*1234~

STANDARD

SE Transaction Set Trailer

Level: Header

Position: 080

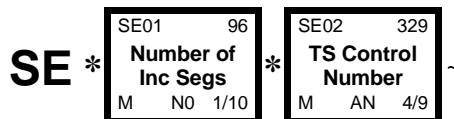
Loop: _____

Requirement: Mandatory

Max Use: 1

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

DIAGRAM



ELEMENT SUMMARY

USAGE	REF. DES.	DATA ELEMENT	NAME	ATTRIBUTES
REQUIRED	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M NO 1/10
REQUIRED	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	M AN 4/9

The Transaction Set Control Numbers in ST02 and SE02 must be identical. The number is assigned by the originator and must be unique within a functional group (GS-GE). The number also aids in error resolution research. For example, start with the number 0001 and increment from there.

C External Code Sources

5 Countries, Currencies and Funds

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/CH, 26, 100

SOURCE

Codes for Representation of Names of Countries, ISO 3166-(Latest Release)
Codes for Representation of Currencies and Funds, ISO 4217-(Latest Release)

AVAILABLE FROM

American National Standards Institute
11 West 42nd Street, 13th Floor
New York, NY 10036

ABSTRACT

This international standard provides a two-letter alphabetic code for representing the names of countries, dependencies, and other areas of special geopolitical interest for purposes of international exchange and general directions for the maintenance of the code. The standard is intended for use in any application requiring expression of entities in coded form. Most currencies are those of the geopolitical entities that are listed in ISO 3166, Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries. The code may be a three-character alphabetic or three-digit numeric. The two leftmost characters of the alphabetic code identify the currency authority to which the code is assigned (using the two character alphabetic code from ISO 3166, if applicable). The rightmost character is a mnemonic derived from the name of the major currency unit or fund. For currencies not associated with a single geographic entity, a specially-allocated two-character alphabetic code, in the range XA to XZ identifies the currency authority. The rightmost character is derived from the name of the geographic area concerned, and is mnemonic to the extent possible. The numeric codes are identical to those assigned to the geographic entities listed in ISO 3166. The range 950-998 is reserved for identification of funds and currencies not associated with a single entity listed in ISO 3166.

22 States and Outlying Areas of the U.S.

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

66/SJ, 771/009, 235/A5, 156

SOURCE

National Zip Code and Post Office Directory

AVAILABLE FROM

U.S. Postal Service
National Information Data Center
P.O. Box 2977
Washington, DC 20013

ABSTRACT

Provides names, abbreviations, and codes for the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and the outlying areas of the U.S. The entities listed are considered to be the first order divisions of the U.S.

51

Microfiche available from NTIS (same as address above).
The Canadian Post Office lists the following as “official” codes for Canadian Provinces:

AB - Alberta
BC - British Columbia
MB - Manitoba
NB - New Brunswick
NF - Newfoundland
NS - Nova Scotia
NT - North West Territories
ON - Ontario
PE - Prince Edward Island
PQ - Quebec
SK - Saskatchewan
YT - Yukon

ZIP Code

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

66/16, 309/PQ, 309/PR, 309/PS, 771/010, 116

SOURCE

National ZIP Code and Post Office Directory, Publication 65

The USPS Domestic Mail Manual

AVAILABLE FROM

U.S Postal Service
Washington, DC 20260

New Orders
Superintendent of Documents
P.O. Box 371954
Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954

ABSTRACT

The ZIP Code is a geographic identifier of areas within the United States and its territories for purposes of expediting mail distribution by the U.S. Postal Service. It is five or nine numeric digits. The ZIP Code structure divides the U.S. into ten large groups of states. The leftmost digit identifies one of these groups. The next two digits identify a smaller geographic area within the large group. The two rightmost digits identify a local delivery area. In the nine-digit ZIP Code, the four digits that follow the hyphen further subdivide the delivery area. The two leftmost digits identify a sector which may consist of several large buildings, blocks or groups of streets. The rightmost digits divide the sector into segments such as a street, a block, a floor of a building, or a cluster of mailboxes.

The USPS Domestic Mail Manual includes information on the use of the new 11-digit zip code.

77

X12 Directories

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

721, 725

SOURCE

X12.3 Data Element Dictionary
X12.22 Segment Directory

AVAILABLE FROM

Data Interchange Standards Association, Inc. (DISA)
Suite 200
1800 Diagonal Road
Alexandria, VA 22314-2852

ABSTRACT

The data element dictionary contains the format and descriptions of data elements used to construct X12 segments. It also contains code lists associated with these data elements. The segment directory contains the format and definitions of the data segments used to construct X12 transaction sets.

121

Health Industry Identification Number

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

128/HI, 66/21, I05/20, 1270/HI

SOURCE

Health Industry Number Database

AVAILABLE FROM

Health Industry Business Communications Council
5110 North 40th Street
Phoenix, AZ 85018

ABSTRACT

The HIN is a coding system, developed and administered by the Health Industry Business Communications Council, that assigns a unique code number to hospitals and other provider organizations - the customers of health industry manufacturers and distributors.

130

Health Care Financing Administration Common Procedural Coding System

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/HC, 1270/BO, 1270/BP

SOURCE

Health Care Finance Administration Common Procedural Coding System

AVAILABLE FROM

www.hcfa.gov/medicare/hcpcs.htm
Health Care Financing Administration
Center for Health Plans and Providers
CCPP/DCPC
C5-08-27

131

7500 Security Boulevard
Baltimore, MD 21244-1850

ABSTRACT

HCPCS is Health Care Finance Administration's (HFCA) coding scheme to group procedures performed for payment to providers.

**International Classification of Diseases Clinical Mod
(ICD-9-CM) Procedure**

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/ID, 235/DX, 1270/BF, 1270/BJ, 1270/BK, 1270/BN, 1270/BQ, 1270/BR,
1270/SD, 1270/TD, 1270/DD, 128/ICD

SOURCE

International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM)

AVAILABLE FROM

U.S. National Center for Health Statistics
Commission of Professional and Hospital Activities
1968 Green Road
Ann Arbor, MI 48105

ABSTRACT

The International Classification of Diseases, 9th Revision, Clinical Modification, describes the classification of morbidity and mortality information for statistical purposes and for the indexing of hospital records by disease and operations.

132

National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) Codes

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/RB, 235/NU, 1270/BE, 1270/BG, 1270/BH, 1270/BI

SOURCE

National Uniform Billing Data Element Specifications

AVAILABLE FROM

National Uniform Billing Committee
American Hospital Association
840 Lake Shore Drive
Chicago, IL 60697

ABSTRACT

Revenue codes are a classification of hospital charges in a standard grouping that is controlled by the National Uniform Billing Committee. Place of service codes specify the type of location where a service is provided.

134

National Drug Code

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/ND, 1270/NDC

SOURCE

Blue Book, Price Alert, National Drug Data File

AVAILABLE FROM

First Databank, The Hearst Corporation
1111 Bayhill Drive
San Bruno, CA 94066

ABSTRACT

The National Drug Code is a coding convention established by the Food and Drug Administration to identify the labeler, product number, and package sizes of FDA-approved prescription drugs. There are over 170,000 National Drug Codes on file.

135

American Dental Association Codes

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/AD, 1270/JO, 1270/JP

SOURCE

Current Dental Terminology (CDT) Manual

AVAILABLE FROM

Salable Materials
American Dental Association
211 East Chicago Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611-2678

ABSTRACT

The CDT contains the American Dental Association's codes for dental procedures and nomenclature and is the nationally accepted set of numeric codes and descriptive terms for reporting dental treatments.

139

Claim Adjustment Reason Code

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

1034

SOURCE

National Health Care Claim Payment/Advice Committee Bulletins

AVAILABLE FROM

www.wpc-edi.com
Washington Publishing Company
PMB 161
5284 Randolph Road
Rockville, MD 20852-2116

ABSTRACT

Bulletins describe standard codes and messages that detail the reason why an adjustment was made to a health care claim payment by the payer.

235

Claim Frequency Type Code

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

1325

SOURCE

National Uniform Billing Data Element Specifications Type of Bill Position 3

AVAILABLE FROM

National Uniform Billing Committee
American Hospital Association
840 Lake Shore Drive
Chicago, IL 60697

ABSTRACT

A variety of codes explaining the frequency of the bill submission.

240

National Drug Code by Format

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

235/N1, 235/N2, 235/N3, 235/N4, 1270/NDC, 235/N5, 235/N6

SOURCE

Drug Establishment Registration and Listing Instruction Booklet

AVAILABLE FROM

Federal Drug Listing Branch HFN-315
5600 Fishers Lane
Rockville, MD 20857

ABSTRACT

Publication includes manufacturing and labeling information as well as drug packaging sizes.

245

**National Association of Insurance Commissioners
(NAIC) Code**

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

128/NF

SOURCE

National Association of Insurance Commissioners Company Code List Manual

AVAILABLE FROM

National Association of Insurance Commission Publications Department
12th Street, Suite 1100
Kansas City, MO 64105-1925

ABSTRACT

Codes that uniquely identify each insurance company.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| 507 | Health Care Claim Status Category Code

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES
1271

SOURCE
Health Care Claim Status Category Code

AVAILABLE FROM
Washington Publishing Company
http://www.wpc-edl.com

ABSTRACT
Code used to organize the Health Care Claim Status Codes into logical groupings |
| 508 | Health Care Claim Status Code

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES
1271

SOURCE
Health Care Claim Status Code

AVAILABLE FROM
Washington Publishing Company
http://www.wpc-edl.com

ABSTRACT
Code identifying the status of an entire claim or service line |
| 513 | Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Product/Service Code List

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES
235/IV

SOURCE
Home Infusion EDI Coalition (HIEC) Coding System

AVAILABLE FROM
HIEC Chairperson
HIBCC (Health Industry Business Communications Council)
5110 North 40th Street
Suite 250
Phoenix, AZ 85018

ABSTRACT
This list contains codes identifying home infusion therapy products/services. |

540

Health Care Financing Administration National PlanID

SIMPLE DATA ELEMENT/CODE REFERENCES

66/XV

SOURCE

PlanID Database

AVAILABLE FROM

Health Care Financing Administration
Center for Beneficiary Services
Administration Group
Division of Membership Operations
S1-05-06
7500 Security Boulevard
Baltimore, MD 21244-1850

ABSTRACT

The Health care Financing Administration is developing the PlanID, which will be proposed as the standard unique identifier for each health plan under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996.

D Change Summary

This is the first ASC X12N implementation guide for the 276/277. In future guides, this section will contain a summary of all changes since the previous guide.

E Data Element Name Index

This appendix contains an alphabetic listing of data elements used in this implementation guide. Consult the Data Element Dictionary for the complete list. Data element names in normal type are generic ASC X12 names. *Italic type indicates a health care industry defined name.*

Name	Payment Date
Definition	Date of payment.
Transaction Set ID	277
Locator Key	D | 2200D | SPA12 | C001-2 | 373 156
H=Header, D=Detail, S=Summary	
Loop ID	
Segment ID/Reference Designator	
Composite ID-Sequence	
Data Element Number	
Page Number	

Adjudication or Payment Date

Date of payment or denial determination by previous payer.

277	D | 2200D | STC06 | - | 373 162
	D | 2200E | STC06 | - | 373 207

Amount Qualifier Code

Code to qualify amount.

276	D | 2200D | AMT01 | - | 522 84
	D | 2200E | AMT01 | - | 522 109

Bill Type Identifier

A code indicating the specific type of bill or claim.

276	D | 2200D | REF02 | - | 127 81
	D | 2200E | REF02 | - | 127 106
277	D | 2200D | REF02 | - | 127 168
	D | 2200E | REF02 | - | 127 213

Check Issue or EFT Effective Date

Date the check was issued or the electronic funds transfer (EFT) effective date.

277	D | 2200D | STC08 | - | 373 163
	D | 2200E | STC08 | - | 373 208

Check or EFT Trace Number

Check number or Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) number that is unique within the sender/receiver relationship.

277	D | 2200D | STC09 | - | 429 163
	D | 2200E | STC09 | - | 429 208

Claim Payment Amount

Net provider reimbursement amount for this claim (includes all payment to the provider).

277	D | 2200D | STC05 | - | 782 162
	D | 2200E | STC05 | - | 782 207

Claim Service Period

The beginning and end dates for the service period covered by a claim.

276	D | 2200D | DTP03 | - | 1251 87
	D | 2200E | DTP03 | - | 1251 112
277	D | 2200D | DTP03 | - | 1251 172
	D | 2200E | DTP03 | - | 1251 217

Communication Number

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

276	D | 2100A | PER04 | - | 364 58
	D | 2100A | PER06 | - | 364 59
	D | 2100A | PER08 | - | 364 59
277	D | 2100A | PER04 | - | 364 134

D	2100A	PER06	-	364	135
D	2100A	PER08	-	364	135

Communication Number**Qualifier**

Code identifying the type of communication number

276

D	2100A	PER03	-	365	58
D	2100A	PER05	-	365	59
D	2100A	PER07	-	365	59

277

D	2100A	PER03	-	365	134
D	2100A	PER05	-	365	135
D	2100A	PER07	-	365	135

Contact Function Code

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

276

D	2100A	PER01	-	366	58
---	-------	-------	---	-----	----

277

D	2100A	PER01	-	366	134
---	-------	-------	---	-----	-----

Date Time Period Format**Qualifier**

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format

276

D	2000D	DMG01	-	1250	72
D	2200D	DTP02	-	1250	87
D	2210D	DTP02	-	1250	93
D	2000E	DMG01	-	1250	96
D	2200E	DTP02	-	1250	112
D	2210E	DTP02	-	1250	118

277

D	2000D	DMG01	-	1250	148
D	2200D	DTP02	-	1250	172
D	2220D	DTP02	-	1250	188
D	2000E	DMG01	-	1250	192
D	2200E	DTP02	-	1250	217
D	2220E	DTP02	-	1250	232

Date Time Qualifier

Code specifying the type of date or time or both date and time.

276

D	2200D	DTP01	-	374	86
D	2210D	DTP01	-	374	93
D	2200E	DTP01	-	374	111
D	2210E	DTP01	-	374	118

277

D	2200D	DTP01	-	374	171
D	2220D	DTP01	-	374	188
D	2200E	DTP01	-	374	216
D	2220E	DTP01	-	374	232

Entity Identifier Code

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual

276

D	2100A	NM101	-	98	54
D	2100B	NM101	-	98	62
D	2100C	NM101	-	98	67
D	2100D	NM101	-	98	74
D	2100E	NM101	-	98	98

277

D	2100A	NM101	-	98	130
D	2100B	NM101	-	98	138
D	2100C	NM101	-	98	143
D	2100D	NM101	-	98	150
D	2200D	STC01	C043-3	98	155
D	2200D	STC10	C043-3	98	164
D	2200D	STC11	C043-3	98	164
D	2220D	STC01	C043-3	98	178
D	2220D	STC10	C043-3	98	186
D	2220D	STC11	C043-3	98	186
D	2100E	NM101	-	98	194
D	2200E	STC01	C043-3	98	200
D	2200E	STC10	C043-3	98	209
D	2200E	STC11	C043-3	98	209
D	2220E	STC01	C043-3	98	222
D	2220E	STC10	C043-3	98	230
D	2220E	STC11	C043-3	98	230

Entity Type Qualifier

Code qualifying the type of entity

276

D	2100A	NM102	-	1065	55
D	2100B	NM102	-	1065	63
D	2100C	NM102	-	1065	68
D	2100D	NM102	-	1065	75
D	2100E	NM102	-	1065	98

277

D	2100A	NM102	-	1065	131
D	2100B	NM102	-	1065	139
D	2100C	NM102	-	1065	143
D	2100D	NM102	-	1065	151
D	2100E	NM102	-	1065	194

Health Care Claim Status**Category Code**

Code indicating the category of the associated claim status code.

277

D	2200D	STC01	C043-1	1271	154
D	2200D	STC10	C043-1	1271	164
D	2200D	STC11	C043-1	1271	164
D	2220D	STC01	C043-1	1271	177
D	2220D	STC10	C043-1	1271	185
D	2220D	STC11	C043-1	1271	186
D	2200E	STC01	C043-1	1271	199
D	2200E	STC10	C043-1	1271	208
D	2200E	STC11	C043-1	1271	209
D	2220E	STC01	C043-1	1271	221
D	2220E	STC10	C043-1	1271	230
D	2220E	STC11	C043-1	1271	230

Health Care Claim Status Code

Code conveying the status of a health care claim.

277

D	2200D	STC01	C043-2	1271	154
D	2200D	STC10	C043-2	1271	164
D	2200D	STC11	C043-2	1271	164
D	2220D	STC01	C043-2	1271	178
D	2220D	STC10	C043-2	1271	186
D	2220D	STC11	C043-2	1271	186
D	2200E	STC01	C043-2	1271	200
D	2200E	STC10	C043-2	1271	209
D	2200E	STC11	C043-2	1271	209
D	2220E	STC01	C043-2	1271	222
D	2220E	STC10	C043-2	1271	230
D	2220E	STC11	C043-2	1271	230

Hierarchical Child Code

Code indicating if there are hierarchical child data segments subordinate to the level being described.

276

D	2000A	HL04	-	736	53
D	2000B	HL04	-	736	61
D	2000C	HL04	-	736	66
D	2000D	HL04	-	736	71

277

D	2000A	HL04	-	736	129
D	2000B	HL04	-	736	137
D	2000C	HL04	-	736	142
D	2000D	HL04	-	736	147

Hierarchical ID Number

A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure.

276

D	2000A	HL01	-	628	52
D	2000B	HL01	-	628	60
D	2000C	HL01	-	628	65
D	2000D	HL01	-	628	70
D	2000E	HL01	-	628	94

277

D	2000A	HL01	-	628	128
D	2000B	HL01	-	628	136
D	2000C	HL01	-	628	141
D	2000D	HL01	-	628	146
D	2000E	HL01	-	628	190

Hierarchical Level Code

Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure.

276

D	2000A	HL03	-	735	52
D	2000B	HL03	-	735	61
D	2000C	HL03	-	735	66
D	2000D	HL03	-	735	71
D	2000E	HL03	-	735	95

277

D	2000A	HL03	-	735	128
D	2000B	HL03	-	735	137
D	2000C	HL03	-	735	142
D	2000D	HL03	-	735	147
D	2000E	HL03	-	735	191

Hierarchical Parent ID Number

Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinate to.

276

D	2000B	HL02	-	734	60
D	2000C	HL02	-	734	65
D	2000D	HL02	-	734	70
D	2000E	HL02	-	734	94

277

D	2000B	HL02	-	734	136
D	2000C	HL02	-	734	141
D	2000D	HL02	-	734	146
D	2000E	HL02	-	734	190

Hierarchical Structure Code

Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set

276

H		BHT01	-	1005	50
---	--	-------	---	------	----

277

H		BHT01	-	1005	126
---	--	-------	---	------	-----

Identification Code Qualifier

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

276

D	2100A	NM108	-	66	55
D	2100B	NM108	-	66	63
D	2100C	NM108	-	66	68
D	2100D	NM108	-	66	75
D	2100E	NM108	-	66	99

277

D	2100A	NM108	-	66	131
D	2100B	NM108	-	66	139
D	2100C	NM108	-	66	144
D	2100D	NM108	-	66	151
D	2100E	NM108	-	66	195

Information Receiver First Name

The first name of the individual or organization who expects to receive information in response to a query.

276

D	2100B	NM104	-	1036	63
---	-------	-------	---	------	----

277

D	2100B	NM104	-	1036	139
---	-------	-------	---	------	-----

Information Receiver Identification Number

The identification number of the individual or organization who expects to receive information in response to a query.

276

D	2100B	NM109	-	67	63
---	-------	-------	---	----	----

277

D	2100B	NM109	-	67	140
---	-------	-------	---	----	-----

**Information Receiver Last or
Organization Name**

The name of the organization or last name of the individual that expects to receive information or is receiving information..

276	D	|	2100B	|	NM103	|	-	|	1035	.....	63
277	D	|	2100B	|	NM103	|	-	|	1035	.....	139

**Information Receiver Middle
Name**

The middle name of the individual or organization who expects to receive information in response to a query.

276	D	|	2100B	|	NM105	|	-	|	1037	.....	63
277	D	|	2100B	|	NM105	|	-	|	1037	.....	139

**Information Receiver Name
Prefix**

The prefix to the name of the individual or organization who expects to receive information in response to a query.

277	D	|	2100B	|	NM106	|	-	|	1038	139
------------	---	--	-------	--	-------	--	---	--	------	-------	------------

**Information Receiver Name
Suffix**

The suffix to the name of the individual or organization who expects to receive information in response to a query.

276	D	|	2100B	|	NM107	|	-	|	1039	.....	63
277	D	|	2100B	|	NM107	|	-	|	1039	.....	139

Line Item Charge Amount

Charges related to this service.

276	D	|	2210D	|	SVC02	|	-	|	782	.....	90
	D	|	2210E	|	SVC02	|	-	|	782	.....	115
277	D	|	2220D	|	SVC02	|	-	|	782	.....	175
	D	|	2220D	|	STC04	|	-	|	782	.....	185
	D	|	2220E	|	SVC02	|	-	|	782	.....	220
	D	|	2220E	|	STC04	|	-	|	782	.....	229

Line Item Control Number

Identifier assigned by the submitter/provider to this line item.

276	D	|	2210D	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	.....	92
	D	|	2210E	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	.....	117
277	D	|	2220D	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	.....	187

D	|	2220E	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	231
---	--	-------	--	-------	--	---	--	-----	-------	------------

**Line Item Provider Payment
Amount**

The actual amount paid to the provider for this service line.

277	D	|	2220D	|	SVC03	|	-	|	782	.....	176
	D	|	2220D	|	STC05	|	-	|	782	.....	185
	D	|	2220E	|	SVC03	|	-	|	782	.....	220
	D	|	2220E	|	STC05	|	-	|	782	.....	229

Line Item Service Date

The date of service for the indicated service or claim line item.

276	D	|	2210E	|	DTP03	|	-	|	1251	.....	119
277	D	|	2220D	|	DTP03	|	-	|	1251	.....	189
	D	|	2220E	|	DTP03	|	-	|	1251	.....	233

Medical Record Number

A unique number assigned to patient by the provider to assist in retrieval of medical records.

276	D	|	2200D	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	.....	82
	D	|	2200E	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	.....	107
277	D	|	2200D	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	.....	169
	D	|	2200E	|	REF02	|	-	|	127	.....	215

Original Units of Service Count

Original units of service that were submitted by the provider (in days or units).

276	D	|	2210D	|	SVC07	|	-	|	380	.....	90
	D	|	2210E	|	SVC07	|	-	|	380	.....	116
277	D	|	2220D	|	SVC07	|	-	|	380	.....	176
	D	|	2220E	|	SVC07	|	-	|	380	.....	220

**Originator Application
Transaction Identifier**

An identification number that identifies a transaction within the originator's applications system.

277	H	|		|	BHT03	|	-	|	127	126
------------	---	--	--	--	-------	--	---	--	-----	-------	------------

Patient Birth Date

Date of birth of the patient.

276	D	|	2000E	|	DMG02	|	-	|	1251	.....	97
277	D	|	2000E	|	DMG02	|	-	|	1251	.....	193

Patient First Name

The first name of the individual to whom the services were provided.

276	D	2100E	NM104	-	1036	99
277	D	2100E	NM104	-	1036	195

Patient Gender Code

A code indicating the sex of the patient.

276	D	2000E	DMG03	-	1068	97
277	D	2000E	DMG03	-	1068	193

Patient Last Name

The last name of the individual to whom the services were provided.

276	D	2100E	NM103	-	1035	99
277	D	2100E	NM103	-	1035	195

Patient Middle Name

The middle name of the individual to whom the services were provided.

276	D	2100E	NM105	-	1037	99
277	D	2100E	NM105	-	1037	195

Patient Name Prefix

The name prefix of the individual to whom the services were provided.

276	D	2100E	NM106	-	1038	99
277	D	2100E	NM106	-	1038	195

Patient Name Suffix

Suffix to the name of the individual to whom the services were provided.

276	D	2100E	NM107	-	1039	99
277	D	2100E	NM107	-	1039	195

Patient Primary Identifier

Identifier assigned by the payer to identify the patient

276	D	2100E	NM109	-	67	100
277	D	2100E	NM109	-	67	196

Payer Claim Control Number

A number assigned by the payer to identify a claim. The number is usually referred to as an Internal Control Number (ICN), Claim Control Number (CCN) or a Document Control Number (DCN).

276	D	2200D	REF02	-	127	79
	D	2200E	REF02	-	127	103
277	D	2200D	REF02	-	127	166
	D	2200E	REF02	-	127	210

Payer Contact Name

Name identifying the payer organization's contact person.

276	D	2100A	PER02	-	93	58
277	D	2100A	PER02	-	93	134

Payer Identifier

Number identifying the payer organization.

276	D	2100A	NM109	-	67	56
277	D	2100A	NM109	-	67	132

Payer Name

Name identifying the payer organization.

276	D	2100A	NM103	-	1035	55
277	D	2100A	NM103	-	1035	131

Payment Method Code

Code identifying the method for the movement of payment instructions.

277	D	2200D	STC07	-	591	163
	D	2200E	STC07	-	591	208

Procedure Modifier

This identifies special circumstances related to the performance of the service.

276	D	2210D	SVC01	C003-3	1339	90
	D	2210D	SVC01	C003-4	1339	90
	D	2210D	SVC01	C003-5	1339	90
	D	2210D	SVC01	C003-6	1339	90
	D	2210E	SVC01	C003-3	1339	115
	D	2210E	SVC01	C003-4	1339	115
	D	2210E	SVC01	C003-5	1339	115
	D	2210E	SVC01	C003-6	1339	115
277	D	2220D	SVC01	C003-3	1339	175
	D	2220D	SVC01	C003-4	1339	175
	D	2220D	SVC01	C003-5	1339	175
	D	2220D	SVC01	C003-6	1339	175

D	|	2220E	|	SVC01	|	C003-3	|	1339	.....	220
D	|	2220E	|	SVC01	|	C003-4	|	1339	.....	220
D	|	2220E	|	SVC01	|	C003-5	|	1339	.....	220
D	|	2220E	|	SVC01	|	C003-6	|	1339	.....	220

Product or Service ID Qualifier

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).

276										
D	|	2210D	|	SVC01	|	C003-1	|	235	.....	89
D	|	2210E	|	SVC01	|	C003-1	|	235	.....	114

277										
D	|	2220D	|	SVC01	|	C003-1	|	235	.....	174
D	|	2220E	|	SVC01	|	C003-1	|	235	.....	219

Provider First Name

The first name of the provider of care submitting a transaction or related to the information provided in or request by the transaction.

276										
D	|	2100C	|	NM104	|	-	|	1036	.....	68

277										
D	|	2100C	|	NM104	|	-	|	1036	.....	144

Provider Identifier

Number assigned by the payer, regulatory authority, or other authorized body or agency to identify the provider.

276										
D	|	2100C	|	NM109	|	-	|	67	.....	69

277										
D	|	2100C	|	NM109	|	-	|	67	.....	145

Provider Last or Organization Name

The last name of the provider of care or name of the provider organization submitting a transaction or related to the information provided in or request by the transaction.

276										
D	|	2100C	|	NM103	|	-	|	1035	.....	68

277										
D	|	2100C	|	NM103	|	-	|	1035	.....	144

Provider Middle Name

The middle name of the provider of care submitting a transaction or related to the information provided in or request by the transaction.

276										
D	|	2100C	|	NM105	|	-	|	1037	.....	68

277										
D	|	2100C	|	NM105	|	-	|	1037	.....	144

Provider Name Prefix

The name prefix of the provider of care submitting a transaction or related to the information provided in or request by the transaction.

276										
D	|	2100C	|	NM106	|	-	|	1038	.....	68

277										
D	|	2100C	|	NM106	|	-	|	1038	.....	144

Provider Name Suffix

The name suffix of the provider of care submitting a transaction or related to the information provided in or request by the transaction.

276										
D	|	2100C	|	NM107	|	-	|	1039	.....	68

277										
D	|	2100C	|	NM107	|	-	|	1039	.....	144

Reference Identification**Qualifier**

Code qualifying the reference identification

276										
D	|	2200D	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	78
D	|	2200D	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	80
D	|	2200D	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	82
D	|	2210D	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	91
D	|	2200E	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	103
D	|	2200E	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	105
D	|	2200E	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	107
D	|	2210E	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	117

277										
D	|	2200D	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	165
D	|	2200D	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	167
D	|	2200D	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	169
D	|	2220D	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	187
D	|	2200E	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	210
D	|	2200E	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	212
D	|	2200E	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	214
D	|	2220E	|	REF01	|	-	|	128	.....	231

Revenue Code

A code that identifies a specific accommodation, ancillary service or billing calculation.

276										
D	|	2210D	|	SVC04	|	-	|	234	.....	90
D	|	2210E	|	SVC04	|	-	|	234	.....	115

277										
D	|	2220D	|	SVC04	|	-	|	234	.....	176
D	|	2220E	|	SVC04	|	-	|	234	.....	220

Service Identification Code

A code from a recognized coding scheme identified by a qualifier that describes the service rendered.

276										
D	|	2210D	|	SVC01	|	C003-2	|	234	.....	90
D	|	2210E	|	SVC01	|	C003-2	|	234	.....	115

277										
D	|	2220D	|	SVC01	|	C003-2	|	234	.....	175

D | 2220E | SVC01 | C003-2 | 234 219

Service Line Date

Date of service of the identified service line on the claim.

276
D | 2210D | DTP03 | - | 1251 93

Status Information Effective Date

The date that the status information provided is effective.

277
D | 2200D | STC02 | - | 373 162
D | 2220D | STC02 | - | 373 185
D | 2200E | STC02 | - | 373 207
D | 2220E | STC02 | - | 373 229

Subscriber Birth Date

The date of birth of the subscriber to the indicated coverage or policy.

276
D | 2000D | DMG02 | - | 1251 73
277
D | 2000D | DMG02 | - | 1251 149

Subscriber First Name

The first name of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage

276
D | 2100D | NM104 | - | 1036 75
277
D | 2100D | NM104 | - | 1036 151

Subscriber Gender Code

Code indicating the sex of the subscriber to the indicated coverage or policy.

276
D | 2000D | DMG03 | - | 1068 73
277
D | 2000D | DMG03 | - | 1068 149

Subscriber Identifier

Insured's or subscriber's unique identification number assigned by a payer.

276
D | 2100D | NM109 | - | 67 76
277
D | 2100D | NM109 | - | 67 152

Subscriber Last Name

The surname of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage

276
D | 2100D | NM103 | - | 1035 75

277

D | 2100D | NM103 | - | 1035 151

Subscriber Middle Name

The middle name of the subscriber to the indicated coverage or policy.

276
D | 2100D | NM105 | - | 1037 75
277
D | 2100D | NM105 | - | 1037 151

Subscriber Name Prefix

The name prefix of the subscriber to the indicated coverage or policy.

276
D | 2100D | NM106 | - | 1038 75
277
D | 2100D | NM106 | - | 1038 151

Subscriber Name Suffix

Suffix of the insured individual or subscriber to the coverage.

276
D | 2100D | NM107 | - | 1039 75
277
D | 2100D | NM107 | - | 1039 151

Total Claim Charge Amount

The sum of all charges included within this claim.

276
D | 2200D | AMT02 | - | 782 85
D | 2200E | AMT02 | - | 782 110
277
D | 2200D | STC04 | - | 782 162
D | 2200E | STC04 | - | 782 207

Trace Number

Identification number used by originator of the transaction.

276
D | 2200D | TRN02 | - | 127 77
D | 2200E | TRN02 | - | 127 101
277
D | 2200D | TRN02 | - | 127 153
D | 2200E | TRN02 | - | 127 197

Trace Type Code

Code identifying the type of reassociation which needs to be performed.

276
D | 2200D | TRN01 | - | 481 77
D | 2200E | TRN01 | - | 481 101
277
D | 2200D | TRN01 | - | 481 153
D | 2200E | TRN01 | - | 481 197

Transaction Segment Count

A tally of all segments between the ST and the SE segments including the ST and SE segments.

276					
D	|	SE01	|	-	| 96 120
277					
D	|	SE01	|	-	| 96 234

Transaction Set Control Number

The unique identification number within a transaction set.

276					
H	|	ST02	|	-	| 329 49
D	|	SE02	|	-	| 329 120
277					
H	|	ST02	|	-	| 329 125
D	|	SE02	|	-	| 329 234

Transaction Set Creation Date

Identifies the date the submitter created the transaction

276					
H	|	BHT04	|	-	| 373 50
277					
H	|	BHT04	|	-	| 373 127

Transaction Set Identifier Code

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

276					
H	|	ST01	|	-	| 143 49
277					
H	|	ST01	|	-	| 143 125

Transaction Set Purpose Code

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

276					
H	|	BHT02	|	-	| 353 50
277					
H	|	BHT02	|	-	| 353 126

Transaction Type Code

Code specifying the type of transaction.

277					
H	|	BHT06	|	-	| 640 127